Reference Guide

AMD **Accelerated**
Parallel Processing
TECHNOLOGY

Southern Islands Series Instruction Set Architecture

February 2014

Revision 1.4

Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.
One AMD Place
P.O. Box 3453
Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3453
www.amd.com

For AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing:

URL:	**developer.amd.com/appsdk**
Developing:	**developer.amd.com/**
Support:	**developer.amd.com/appsdksupport**
Forum:	**developer.amd.com/openclforum**

Contents

Chapter 12   Microcode Formats

Figures

Tables

Preface

About This Document

This document describes the environment, organization, and program state of the AMD Southern Islands series of devices. It details the instruction set and the microcode formats native to this family of processors that are accessible to programmers and compilers.

The document specifies the instructions (including the format of each type of instruction) and the relevant program state (including how the program state interacts with the instructions). Some instruction fields are mutually dependent; not all possible settings for all fields are legal. This document specifies the valid combinations.

The main purposes of this document are to:

1. Specify the language constructs and behavior, including the organization, of each type of instruction in both text syntax and binary format.

2. Provide a reference of instruction operation that compiler writers can use to maximize performance of the processor.

Audience

This document is intended for programmers writing application and system software, including operating systems, compilers, loaders, linkers, device drivers, and system utilities. It assumes that programmers are writing compute-intensive parallel applications (streaming applications) and assumes an understanding of requisite programming practices.

Organization

This document begins with an overview of the AMD Southern Islands series of processors' hardware and programming environment (Chapter 1). Chapter 2 describes the organization of Southern Islands series programs. Chapter 3 describes the program state that is maintained. Chapter 4 describes the program flow. Chapter 5 describes the scalar ALU operations. Chapter 6 describes the vector ALU operations. Chapter 7 describes the scalar memory operations. Chapter 8 describes the vector memory operations. Chapter 9 describes the data share operations. Chapter 10 describes exporting the parameters of pixel color and vertex shaders. Chapter 11 describes instruction details, first by the micro-code format to which they belong, then in alphabetic order. Finally, Chapter 12

provides a detailed specification of each microcode format.

Conventions

The following conventions are used in this document.

`mono-spaced font`	A filename, file path, or code.
*	Any number of alphanumeric characters in the name of a code format, parameter, or instruction.
< >	Angle brackets denote streams.
[1,2)	A range that includes the left-most value (in this case, 1) but excludes the right-most value (in this case, 2).
[1,2]	A range that includes both the left-most and right-most values (in this case, 1 and 2).
{x | y}	One of the multiple options listed. In this case, x or y.
0.0	A single-precision (32-bit) floating-point value.
1011b	A binary value, in this example a 4-bit value.
7:4	A bit range, from bit 7 to 4, inclusive. The high-order bit is shown first.
italicized word or phrase	The first use of a term or concept basic to the understanding of stream computing.

Related Documents

- *Intermediate Language (IL) Reference Manual*. Published by AMD.

- *HSA Programmer's Reference Manual*. Published by AMD.

- *AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing OpenCL Programming Guide*. Published by AMD.

- *The OpenCL Specification*. Published by Khronos Group. Aaftab Munshi, editor.

- *OpenGL Programming Guide*, at http://www.glprogramming.com/red/

- *Microsoft DirectX Reference Website*, at http://msdn.microsoft.com/archive/default.asp?url=/archive/en-us/directx9_c_Summer_04/directx/graphics/reference/reference.asp

- GPGPU: http://www.gpgpu.org

Differences Between the HD 6900 Family and Southern Islands Series of Devices

The following bullets provide a brief overview of the more important differences between the HD 6900 family and Southern Islands series of GPUs.

- Southern Islands was architected to reduce power and improve general compute accessibility and performance.
  - Scalable memory system with upto 384 bit GDDR5 interface for increased external memory bandwidth
  - Upto 768kb read/write cache with fast remote atomics for reduced offchip bandwidth and shared communication latency
  - Upto 32 compute units (CUs) equipped with new shader architecture
    ◊ Upto 4k Single Precision float or integer operations per cycle, or 1k Double Precision Floats/Transcendental Ops per cycle
    ◊ Significantly faster Single and Double precision IEEE 2008 Divide performance
    ◊ New Instruction Set Architecture (non-VLIW; i.e., Scalar/Vector)
      - Improved performance with better utilization resulting in reduced power consumption
      - Promotes flexible and standard compiler techniques with simplified debug and analysis tool development
      - Rich set of ALU/Memory operations for simplified code creation, analysis, and debug
      - Unlimited resource descriptors and samplers
      - Stable and predictable performance
    ◊ Heavily threaded CU for latency hiding and parallel operation issue
      - Each CU contains self contained efficient scheduling logic
      - Each CU contains scalar unit for flexible and independent execution
        1. Control flow operations
        2. Uniform calculations per wavefront
        3. Synchronization operations
    ◊ 64 kb of shared memory per CU with improved access to reduce power (mem load direct, 2 operand ops for fast reductions etc)
    ◊ Improved resource management to provide increased engine utilization, performance and power reductions
  - Tessellation improvement with better buffering and vertex reuse
  - Tessellation and primitive performance scaling provided with Geometry engine scaling
  - Partially resident Texture support for very large texture data sets

- – Improved texture anisotropic filtering algorithm – removes shimmering artifacts in high frequency textures at any angle
- – Fast 4x MSAA quality with negligible performance cost
- – Quad Mask SAD ops for Improved video image processing algorithms in motion detection, gesture recognition and computer vision
- – Dual Asynchronous Compute Engines (ACE)
  - ◊ Efficient multi-tasking with independent scheduling and workgroup dispatch
  - ◊ Parallel operation with graphics and fast switching between task submissions
  - ◊ Support of OCL 1.2 device partitioning.
- – Dual high performance DMA engines capable of saturating PCIE gen3 in both directions
  - ◊ ATC/IOMMU to enable direct device access directly to/from x86 paging system
- – PowerTune Intelligent Power Management for higher clocks within a contained TDP and thermal limit
- – ZeroCore Power for idle power leadership
- – Full support for Dx11.1, DirectCompute 11.1 OpenCl1.2
- – Support for upto 6 audio streams
- • PCI Express 3.0 x16 bus

Contact Information

To submit questions or comments concerning this document, contact our technical documentation staff at:

For questions concerning AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing products, please email: **developer.amd.com/**.

For questions about developing with AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing, please email: **developer.amd.com/appsdk**.

You can learn more about AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing at: **developer.amd.com/appsdksupport**.

We also have a growing community of AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing users. Come visit us at the AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing Developer Forum (**developer.amd.com/openclforum)** to find out what applications other users are trying on their AMD Accelerated Parallel Processing products.

Chapter 1
Introduction

The AMD Southern Islands series of processors (SI-GPU) implements a parallel microarchitecture that provides an excellent platform for both computer graphics applications and general-purpose data parallel compute applications. Any data-parallel application that requires high bandwidth or significant computational requirements is a candidate for acceleration on SI-GPU devices.

Figure 1.1 shows a block diagram of the SI-GPU.
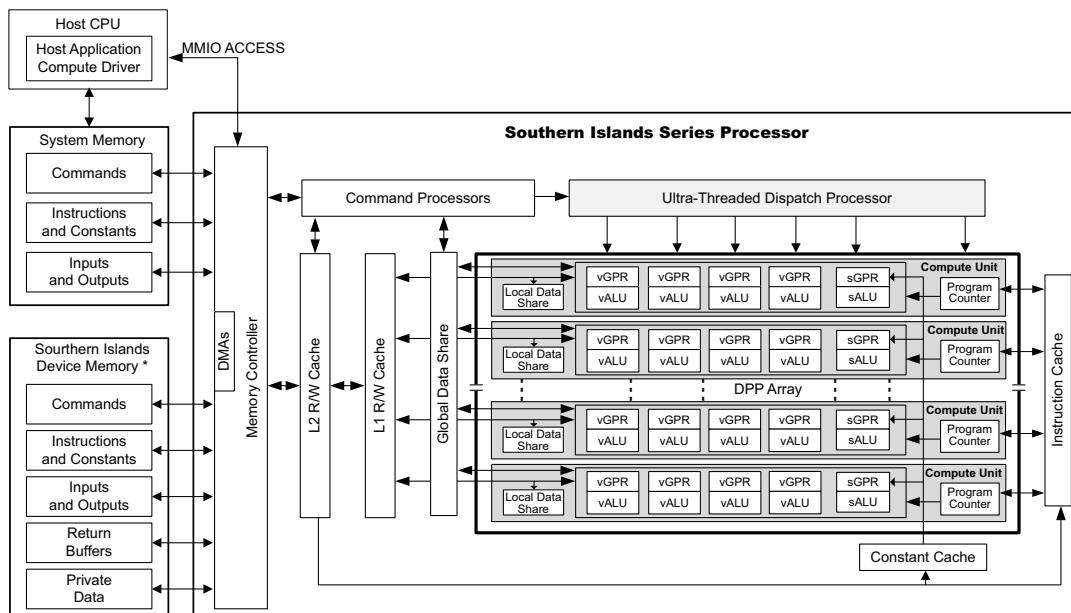
*Discrete GPU – Physical Device Memory; APU – Region of system for GPU direct access

Figure 1.1   AMD Southern Islands Series Block Diagram

The SI-GPU consists of a command processor that communicates with the host and schedule on chip workloads. The ultra-threaded dispatch processor accepts commands from the command processor and distributes work across the array of compute units. Each compute unit contains instruction logic (fetch, buffer, decode, issue), scalar and vector ALU units with registers, a high-bandwidth, low-latency shared memory, and a read/write L1 cache equipped with general load/store/atomic and texture addressing/filtering capabilities. The compute units are supported by a multi-banked read/write L2 memory cache, a global shared memory, and memory controllers to support the data accessibility necessary to support kernel execution.

At intialization, the SI-GPU command processor is configured to read commands from the host in memory-mapped buffers. These command buffers contain primarily operational pipeline state data by reference or value, explicit dispatch/draw/DMA commands, and memory/cache synchronization operations with optional controls to schedule host interrupts. The command processor interprets the commands sequentially and schedules the work conveyed by compute dispatches, graphic rendering (draw) commands, or DMA operations after initializing the state registers and satisfying scheduled synchronizations.

When an application passes compute workloads to the SI-GPU, it first must compile the kernel and load it into memory. It also must bind buffers for the source and result data. Finally, it creates a command buffer instructing the command processor how to execute its workload on the SI-GPU. An application typically does not do this directly, but rather through a set of APIs.

The minimum set of commands to execute a kernel on the SI-GPU are:

- Load the kernel onto the SI-GPU by providing a pointer to the kernel's binary image in memory and inform the SI-GPU of the resource requirements for this kernel.

- Provide pointers to the data domain on which the kernel is to operate.

- Provide pointers to constant data and resources in memory.

- Provide pointers to the output buffer(s).

- Invalidate the caches, and execute the kernel.

Upon receiving the command to begin execution, the SI-GPU divides the input domain into blocks of 64 threads ("wavefronts") and dispatches them to the CU array. The kernel is fetched into the instruction cache, and the compute unit begins dispatching instructions to the execution units (for example: scalar-alu, vector-alu, memory system, etc). Each compute unit can work on multiple wavefronts in parallel, simultaneously processing vector and scalar ALU computation, as well as memory accesses. The wavefront continues executing until the end of the kernel is reached, at which time the wavefront is terminated and a new one can take its place on the GPU.

The core of the GPU is data-parallel processor array (DPP). The DPP is a collection of "compute units" that execute programs called "kernels" over a set of input data. Each compute unit is independent of, and operates in parallel with, the other compute units.

A compute unit is the basic unit of computation, and different Southern Island products have varying numbers of compute units. Each compute unit contains:

- Scalar ALU and Scalar GPRs.

- Four SIMDs, each consisting of a vector ALU and vector GPRs.

- Local memory (Local Data Store, or LDS).

- Read/write access to vector memory through a Level-1 cache.

- Instruction cache, which is shared by four CUs.

- Constant cache, which is shared by four CUs.

The vector ALU supports a complete set of arithmetic (both integer and IEEE 754-2008 floating point) and Boolean operations. Each of the four SIMDs contains a vector-ALU that operates on wavefronts of 64 work-items over four clock cycles. The scalar ALU can perform integer arithmetic and is primarily used for program flow control; it operates on one value per wavefront per clock cycle. Through the memory controller, the SI-GPU has access to device memory and system memory. It can read and write data in buffers and images, and can perform atomic operations on data in memory.

The SI-GPU compute unit hides memory latency by executing many wavefronts in parallel. While one wavefront is waiting for results from memory, other wavefronts can issue memory requests. Wavefronts also can execute ALU operations in parallel with outstanding memory requests if they are independent calculations.

Chapter 2
Kernel Organization

This chapter introduces the basic concepts needed to understand what makes up a kernel running on the GPU. It discusses only the use of kernels for general-purpose computing, not for graphics processing; however, most of the ideas for building a valid compute kernel apply equally to graphics shader programs.

2.1 Terminology

This table summarizes some of the commonly used instruction-related terms used in this document. The instructions themselves are described in the remaining chapters.

Table 2.1   Instruction-Related Terms

Term	Description
work-item	The basic unit of computation. It typically represents one input data point. Sometimes referred to as a 'thread' or a 'vector lane'.
wavefront	A collection of 64 work-items grouped for efficient processing on the compute unit. Each wavefront shares a single program counter.
work-group	A collection of work-items working together, capable of sharing data and synchronizing with each other. Can comprise more than one wavefront, but is always on a single compute unit. Sometimes referred to as a "threadgroup."
instruction	Every instruction is either 32 or 64-bits.
literal constant	A 32-bit constant that is compiled into the kernel.
inline constant	One of a small set of "free" constants that do not use extra space in the compiled kernel.
SGPR	Scalar General-Purpose Register. 32-bits.
VGPR	Vector General-Purpose Register. 32-bits.
fetch	Reading data from a buffer or image in memory and returning the result to GPRs.
quad	Graphics only. Four related pixels in an aligned 2x2 space.
fragment	Graphics only. The portion of a rendered primitive that intersects a pixel.
pixel	One element on the screen.
export	Graphics only. Transferring data from VGPRs to either the vertex-shader parameter cache, position buffer, or the pixel shader's MRT.
image sampler	The image sampler describes how a image map sample instruction filters texel data and handles mip-maps. Image samplers must be loaded into four contiguous, aligned SGPRs prior to use by an IMAGE instruction.
image resource	The image resource describes the location, layout, and data type of a image map in memory. An image resource must be loaded into eight consecutive SGPRs prior to use by any IMAGE instruction.
buffer resource	The buffer resource describes the location, layout, and data type of a buffer in memory. It must be loaded into four consecutive, aligned SGPRs prior to use by a BUFFER instruction.

2.2 Kernel Capabilities

A kernel running on an SI-GPU compute unit has access to multiple levels of storage and both scalar and vector arithmetic-logic units. Figure 2.1 shows the internal components of a compute unit.
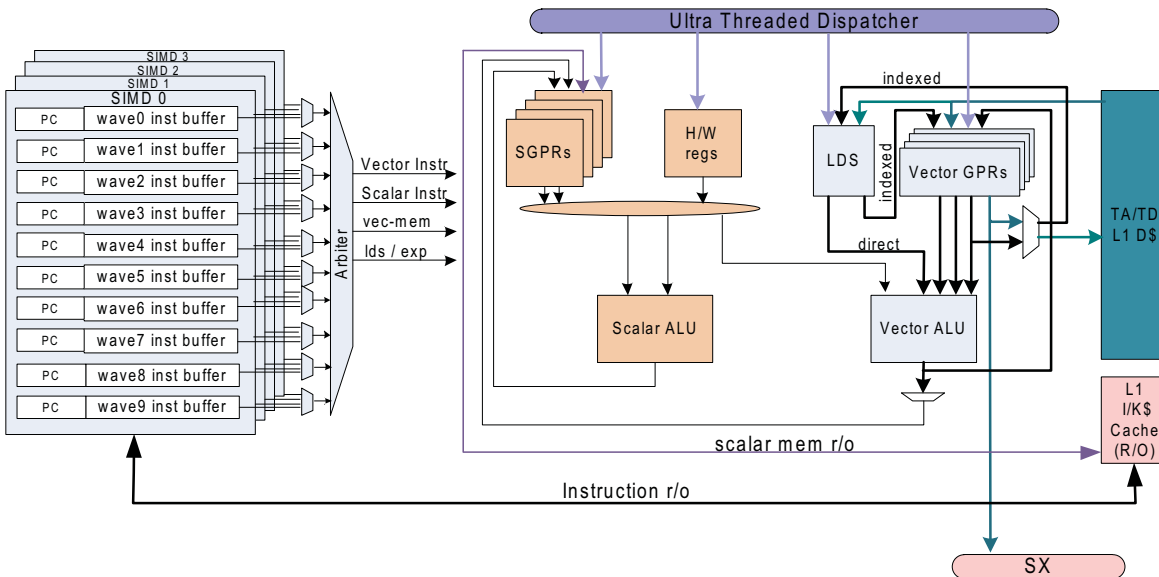
Figure 2.1   Compute Unit Components

2.2.1   Scalar and Vector Operations

Work is assigned to a compute unit in blocks of 64 work-items, called a wavefront. A wavefront has a single program counter and is the minimum granularity for work.

All instructions in a kernel are either scalar or vector.

Scalar instructions operate on a single value common to all of the work-items in the wavefront. Scalar instructions can use SGPRs and hardware registers as inputs, and write results to SGPRs or hardware registers. Scalar instructions are also responsible for flow control (branch instructions).

Vector instructions operate on all of the work-items in a wavefront, but each work-item has a unique data value. Vector instructions always apply the execute mask ("EXEC"), a 64-bit mask of which work-items in the wavefront are going to execute the instruction and which are going to ignore the instruction. Vector instructions can use SGPRs and VGPRs as input, and write results to VGPRs.

2.2.2   Instruction Types

The following are the types of instructions available to a kernel. Each instruction type is covered in more detail in subsequent chapters.

- Scalar ALU – Instructions that operate on scalar values. The Scalar ALU can perform integer and Boolean operations on 32- and 64-bit data. Scalar ALU instructions return a condition code that can be used for conditional branches.

- Vector ALU – Instructions that operate on vector values. The vector ALU can perform 32- and 64-bit operations on floating point, integer, and Boolean data. The vector ALU can perform comparisons of data in VGPRs and return a bit-per-work-item mask, which then can be used to disable work-items or be used for branching.

- Scalar Memory – Instructions that read constants from the constant cache back into SGPRs. This path typically is used for loading ALU constants, buffer and image constants, and samplers into SGPRs.

- Vector Memory – These instructions can read or write data to memory from VGPRs. They can operate on both buffers and images. Vector memory instructions also include memory atomic operations that direcly modify data in memory.

- Local Data Share (LDS) – These vector instructions allow the transfer of data between VGPRs and LDS; they can perform atomic operations on data in LDS.

- Program flow control and exceptions – Scalar instructions allow for branching and processing of exceptions (IEEE floating point exceptions). These also include generating interrupts, forcing the wavefront to sleep temporarily, and terminating the kernel.

2.3 Memory Hierarchy

Work-items running an SI-GPU compute unit have access to multiple types of storage. These types of storage are grouped in this section by visibility: work-item private, work-group private, and global.

When a kernel is loaded onto the SI-GPU, it must declare the amount of each type of resource needed to successfully execute the kernel. The Ultrathreaded dispatcher allocates these resources prior to launching wavefronts to compute units.

L2 Read/Write Cache Per Memory Channel | L2 Read/Write Cache Per Memory Channel | • • • | L2 Read/Write Cache Per Memory Channel

CrossBar

Compute Unit

Texture R/W Cache L1 Per CU

GDS – Shared by all Compute Units

SIMD 0 | SIMD 3

63 | 63

SGPR 512 x 32 | VGPR 256 x 32 | • • • | VGPR 256 x 32

15 | 15

SALU | VALU | VALU

LDS – 64kB per CU

Compute Unit

Texture R/W Cache L1 Per CU

SIMD 0 | SIMD 3

63 | 63

SGPR 512 x 32 | VGPR 256 x 32 | • • • | VGPR 256 x 32

15 | 15

SALU | VALU | VALU

LDS – 64kB per CU

2.3.1   Work-item Private Memory

VGPRs – Every work-item has access to some number of VGPRs, up to a maximum of 256. VGPRs are 32-bits wide and are used by the vector ALU and vector memory systems. Double-precision operations use two adjacent VGPRs to form a 64-bit value.

SGPRs – Every wavefront is allocated up to a maximum of 104 SGPRs. These SGPRs are 32 bits wide, but they are wavefront-private since they are common to all work-items in a wavefront.

Private memory – Work-items can allocate private memory space to allow spilling VGPRs to memory. This memory is accessed through vector memory instructions.

2.3.2   Workgroup Private Memory

Each compute unit has a 64 kB of Local Data Share (LDS) memory space that enables low-latency communication between work-items within a work-group, including between work-items in a wavefront. Each workgroup can allocate up to 32 kB of this space, and can read and write any portion of the LDS space allocated to it.

The LDS also includes 32 integer atomic units to enable fast, unordered atomic operations. This memory can be used as a software cache for predictable data

re-use, a data exchange machine for the work-items of a work-group, or as a cooperative way to enable more efficient access to off-chip memory.

2.3.3   Global memory

Work-items have access to two distinct types of global memory (memory visible to all work-groups): global data share and device memory.

2.3.3.1 Global Data Share (GDS)

The SI-GPU contains a 64 kB global data share memory that can be used by wavefronts of running a kernel on all compute units. This memory enables sharing of data across multiple workgroups. The GDS is configured with 32 banks, each with 512 entries of 4 bytes. It provides full access to any location for use by any wavefront. The GDS also supports 32-bit integer atomic operations to enable fast, unordered atomics. Data can be preloaded from memory prior to kernel launch and written to memory after kernel completion. The GDS block contains support logic for unordered append/consume and domain-launch-ordered append/consume operations through the global wave sync (GWS). These dedicated circuits enable fast compaction of data or the creation of complex data structures in memory.

2.3.3.2 Device Memory

The SI-GPU offsers several methods for access to off-chip memory from the work-items running on compute units.

The vector memory path can read or write data to any buffer or image in memory via the texture L1 cache. Through this path, the work-item can also perform memory atomic operations including add, compare-swap and more. Optionally, the kernel can request that the value in memory prior to the operation being performed be returned to a VGPR (the "pre-op value").

The scalar memory path is read-only, and can read from buffers in memory (using a buffer-resource constant), or raw memory using just a pointer to untyped memory.

2.4 Program Example

The following example shows a simple C function and its equivalent in S.I. ISA microcode.

```
float fn0(float a,float b)
{
    if(a>b)
        return(a * a – b);
    else
        return(b * b – a);
}
```

```
// Registers r0 contains "a", r1 contains "b"
// Value is returned in r2

    v_cmp_gt_f32      r0, r1          // a>b
    s_mov_b64         s0, exec        // Save current exec mask
    s_and_b64         exec, vcc, exec // Do "if"
    s_cbranch_vccz    label0          // Branch if all lanes fail
    v_mul_f32         r2, r0, r0      // result = a * a
    v_sub_f32         r2, r2, r1      // result = result - b
label0:
    s_not_b64         exec, exec      // Do "else"
    s_and_b64         exec, s0, exec  // Do "else"
    s_cbranch_execz   label1          // Branch if all lanes fail
    v_mul_f32         r2, r1, r1      // result = b * b
    v_sub_f32         r2, r2, r0      // result = result - a
label1:
    s_mov_b64         exec, s0        // Restore exec mask
```

Figure 2.2   Sample Southern Islands ISA Microcode

Program Example

Chapter 3
Kernel State

This chapter describes the kernel states visible to the shader program.

3.1 State Overview

Table 3.1 describes all of the hardware states readable or writable by a shader program.

Table 3.1   Readable and Writeable Hardware States

Abbrev.	Name	Size	Description
PC	Program Counter	40 bits	Points to the memory address of the next shader instruction to execute.
V0-V255	VGPR	32 bits	Vector general-purpose register.
S0-S103	SGPR	32 bits	Scalar general-purpose register.
LDS	Local Data Share	32 kB	Local data share is a scratch RAM with built-in arithmetic capabilities that allow data to be shared between threads in a workgroup.
EXEC	Execute Mask	64 bits	A bit mask with one bit per thread, which is applied to vector instructions and controls that threads execute and that ignore the instruction.
EXECZ	EXEC is zero	1 bit	A single bit flag indicating that the EXEC mask is all zeros.
VCC	Vector Condition Code	64 bits	A bit mask with one bit per thread; it holds the result of a vector compare operation.
VCCZ	VCC is zero	1 bit	A single bit-flag indicating that the VCC mask is all zeros.
SCC	Scalar Condition Code	1 bit	Result from a scalar ALU comparison instruction.
STATUS	Status	32 bits	Read-only shader status bits.
MODE	Mode	32 bits	Writable shader mode bits.
M0	Memory Reg	32 bits	A temporary register that has various uses, including GPR indexing and bounds checking.
TRAPSTS	Trap Status	32 bits	Holds information about exceptions and pending traps.
TBA	Trap Base Address	64 bits	Holds the pointer to the current trap handler program.
TMA	Trap Memory Address	64 bits	Temporary register for shader operations. For example, can hold a pointer to memory used by the trap handler.
TTMP0-TTMP11	Trap Temporary SGPRs	32 bits	12 SGPRs available only to the Trap Handler for temporary storage.

Table 3.1   Readable and Writeable Hardware States

Abbrev.	Name	Size	Description
VMCNT	Vector memory instruction count	4 bits	Counts the number of VMEM instructions issued but not yet completed.
EXPCNT	Export Count	3 bits	Counts the number of Export and GDS instructions issued but not yet completed. Also counts VMEM writes that have not yet sent their write-data to the TC.
LGKMCNT	LDS, GDS, Constant and Message count	5 bits	Counts the number of LDS, GDS, constant-fetch (scalar memory read), and message instructions issued but not yet completed.

3.2 **Program Counter (PC)**

The program counter (PC) is a byte address pointing to the next instruction to execute. When a wavefront is created, the PC is initialized to the first instruction in the program.

The PC interacts with three instructions: S_GET_PC, S_SET_PC, S_SWAP_PC. These transfer the PC to, and from, an even-aligned SGPR pair.

Branches jump to (PC_of_the_instruction_after_the_branch + offset). The shader program cannot directly read from, or write to, the PC. Branches, GET_PC and SWAP_PC, are PC-relative to the <u>next</u> instruction, not the current one. S_TRAP saves the PC of the S_TRAP instruction itself.

3.3 **EXECute Mask**

The Execute mask (64-bit) determines which threads in the vector are executed: 1 = execute, 0 = do not execute.

EXEC can be read from, and written to, through scalar instructions; it also can be written as a result of a vector-ALU compare. This mask affects vector-ALU, vector-memory, LDS, and export instructions. It does not affect scalar execution or branches.

A helper bit (EXECZ) can be used as a condition for branches to skip code when EXEC is zero.

> <u>Performance Note</u>: unlike previous generations, the S.I. hardware does no optimization when EXEC = 0. The shader hardware executes every instruction, wasting instruction issue bandwidth. Use CBRANCH or VSKIP to more rapidly skip over code when it is likely that the EXEC mask is zero.

3.4 **Status Registers**

Status register fields can be read, but not written to, by the shader. These bits are initialized at wavefront-creation time. Table 3.2 lists and briefly describes the status register fields.

Table 3.2   Status Register Fields

Field	Bit Position	Description
SCC	1	Scalar condition code. Used as a carry-out bit. For a comparison instruction, this bit indicates failure or success. For logical operations, this is 1 if the result was non-zero.
SPI_PRIO	2:1	Wavefront priority set by the shader processor interpolator (SPI) when the wavefront is created. See the S_SETPRIO instruction (page 11-40) for details. 0 is lowest, 3 is highest priority.
WAVE_PRIO	4:3	Wavefront priority set by the shader program. See the S_SETPRIO instruction (page 11-40) for details.
PRIV	5	Privileged mode. Can only be active when in the trap handler. Gives write access to the TTMP, TMA, and TBA registers.
TRAP_EN	6	Indicates that a trap handler is present. When set to zero, traps are never taken.
TTRACE_EN	7	Indicates whether thread trace is enabled for this wavefront. If zero, also ignore any shader-generated (instruction) thread-trace data.
EXPORT_RDY	8	This status bit indicates if export buffer space has been allocated. The shader stalls any export instruction until this bit becomes 1. It is set to 1 when export buffer space has been allocated. Before a Pixel or Vertex shader can export, the hardware checks the state of this bit. If the bit is 1, export can be issued. If the bit is zero, the wavefront sleeps until space becomes available in the export buffer. Then, this bit is set to 1, and the wave-front resumes.
EXECZ	9	Exec mask is zero.
VCCZ	10	Vector condition code is zero.
IN_TG	11	Wavefront is a member of a work-group of more than one wavefront.
IN_BARRIER	12	Wavefront is waiting at a barrier.
HALT	13	Wavefront is halted or scheduled to halt. HALT can be set by the host through wavefront-control messages, or by the shader. This bit is ignored while in the trap handler (PRIV = 1); it also is ignored if a host-initiated trap is received (request to enter the trap handler).
TRAP	14	Wavefront is flagged to enter the trap handler as soon as possible.
TTRACE_CU_EN	15	Enables/disables thread trace for this compute unit (CU). This bit allows more than one CU to be outputting USERDATA (shader initiated writes to the thread-trace buffer). Note that wavefront data is only traced from one CU per shader array. Wave-front user data (instruction based) can be output if this bit is zero.
VALID	16	Wavefront is active (has been created and not yet ended).
PERF_EN	17	Performance counters are enabled for this wavefront.
SKIP_EXPORT	18	For Vertex Shaders only. 1 = this shader is never allocated export buffer space; all export instructions are ignored (treated as NOPs). Formerly called VS_NO_ALLOC. Used for stream-out of multiple streams (multiple passes over the same VS), and for DS running in the VS stage for wavefronts that produced no primitives.

3.5 Mode Register

Mode register fields can be read from, and written to, by the shader through scalar instructions.Table 3.3 lists and briefly describes the mode register fields.

Table 3.3   Mode Register Fields

Field	Bit Position	Description
FP_ROUND	3:0	[1:0] Single precision round mode. [3:2] Double precision round mode. Round Modes: 0=nearest even, 1= +infinity, 2= -infinity, 3= toward zero.
FP_DENORM	7:4	[1:0] Single denormal mode. [3:2] Double denormal mode. Denorm modes: 0 = flush input and output denorms. 1 = allow input denorms, flush output denorms. 2 = flush input denorms, allow output denorms. 3 = allow input and output denorms.
DX10_CLAMP	8	Used by the vector ALU to force DX10-style treatment of NaNs: when set, clamp NaN to zero; otherwise, pass NaN through.
IEEE	9	Floating point opcodes that support exception flag gathering quiet and propagate signaling NaN inputs per IEEE 754-2008. Min_dx10 and max_dx10 become IEEE 754-2008 compliant due to signaling NaN propagation and quieting.
LOD_CLAMPED	10	Sticky bit indicating that one or more texture accesses had their LOD clamped.
DEBUG	11	Forces the wavefront to jump to the exception handler after each instruction is executed (but not after ENDPGM). Only works if TRAP_EN = 1.
EXCP_EN	18:12	Enable mask for exceptions. Enabled means if the exception occurs and TRAP_EN==1, a trap is taken. [12] : invalid. [13] : inputDenormal. [14] : float_div0. [15] : overflow. [16] : underflow. [17] : inexact. [18] : int_div0.
VSKIP	28	0 = normal operation. 1 = skip (do not execute) any vector instructions: valu, vmem, export, lds, gds. "Skipping" instructions should occurs at high-speed (10 wavefronts per clock cycle can skip one instruction). This is much faster than issuing and discarding instructions.
CSP	31:29	Conditional branch stack pointer. See Section 4.2 on page 4-1.

3.6 GPRs and LDS

This section describes how GPR and LDS space is allocated to a wavefront, as well as how out-of-range and misaligned accesses are handled.

3.6.1 Out-of-Range Behavior

When a source or destination is out of the legal range owned by a wavefront, the behavior is different from that resulting in the Northern Islands environment.

Out-of-range can occur through GPR-indexing or bad programming. It is illegal to index from one register type into another (for example: SGPRs into trap registers or inline constants). It is also illegal to index within inline constants.

The following describe the out-of-range behavior for various storage types.

- SGPRs

    – Source or destination out-of-range = (sgpr < 0 || (sgpr >= sgpr_size)).

    – Source out-of-range: returns the value of SGPR0 (not the value 0).

    – Destination out-of-range: instruction writes no SGPR result.

- VGPRs

    – Similar to SGPRs. It is illegal to index from SGPRs into VGPRs, or vice versa.

    – Out-of-range = (vgpr < 0 || (vgpr >= vgpr_size))

    – If a source VGPR is out of range, VGPR0 is used.

    – If a destination VGPR is out-of-range, the instruction is ignored (treated as an NOP).

- LDS

    – If the LDS-ADDRESS is out-of-range (addr < 0 or > (MIN(lds_size, m0)):

        ◊ Writes out-of-range are discarded; it is undefined if SIZE is not a multiple of write-data-size.

        ◊ Reads return the value zero.

    – If any source-VGPR is out-of-range, use the VGPR0 value is used.

    – If the dest-VGPR is out of range, nullify the instruction (issue with exec=0)

- Memory, LDS, and GDS: Reads and atomics with returns.

    – If any source VGPR or SGPR is out-of-range, the data value is undefined.

    – If any destination VGPR is out-of-range, the operation is nullified by issuing the instruction as if the EXEC mask were cleared to 0.

        ◊ This out-of-range check must check all VGPRs that can be returned (for example: VDST to VDST+3 for a BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDx4).

        ◊ This check must also include the extra PRT (partially resident texture) VGPR and nullify the fetch if this VGPR is out-of-range, no matter whether the texture system actually returns this value or not.

        ◊ Atomic operations with out-of-range destination VGPRs are nullified: issued, but with exec mask of zero.

Instructions with multiple destinations (for example: V_ADDC): if any destination is out-of-range, no results are written.

3.6.2 SGPR Allocation and Storage

A wavefront can be allocated 8 to 104 SGPRs, in units of 8 GPRs (dwords). These are logically viewed as SGPRs 0–103. The VCC is physically stored as part of the wavefront's SGPRs in the highest numbered two SGPRs (the source/destination VCC is an alias for those two SGPRs). When a trap handler is present, 16 additional SGPRs are reserved after VCC to hold the trap addresses, as well as saved-PC and trap-handler temps. These all are privileged (cannot be written to unless privilege is set). Note that if a wavefront allocates 16 SGPRs, 2 SGPRs are normally used as VCC, the remaining 14 are available to the shader. Shader hardware does not prevent use of all 16 SGPRs.

3.6.3 SGPR Alignment

Even-aligned SGPRs are required in the following cases.

- When 64-bit data is used. This is required for moves to/from 64-bit registers, including the PC.

- When scalar memory reads that the address-base comes from an SGPR-pair (either in SGPR).

Quad-alignment is required for the data-GPR when a scalar memory read returns four or more dwords.

When a 64-bit quantity is stored in SGPRs, the LSBs are in SGPR[n], and the MSBs are in SGPR[n+1].

3.6.4 VGPR Allocation and Alignment

VGPRs are allocated in groups of four Dwords. Operations using pairs of VGPRs (for example: double-floats) have no alignment restrictions. Physically, allocations of VGPRs can wrap around the VGPR memory pool.

3.6.5 **LDS Allocation and Clamping**

LDS is allocated per work-group or per-wavefront when work-groups are not in use. LDS space is allocated to a work-group or wavefront in contiguous blocks of 64 Dwords on 64-Dword alignment.

LDS allocations do not wrap around the LDS storage.

All accesses to LDS are restricted to the space allocated to that wavefront/work-group.

Clamping of LDS reads and writes is controlled by two size registers, which contain values foir the size of the LDS space allocated by SPI to this wavefront or work-group, and a possibly smaller value specified in the LDS instruction (size is held in M0). The LDS operations use the smaller of these two sizes to determine how to clamp the read/write addresses.

3.7 M# Memory Descriptor

There is one 32-bit M# (M0) register per wavefront, which can be used for:

- Local Data Share (LDS)
    - Interpolation: holds { 1'b0, new_prim_mask[15:1], parameter_offset[15:0] }   // in bytes
    - LDS direct-read offset and data type: { 13'b0, DataType[2:0], LDS_address[15:0] } // addr in bytes
    - LDS addressing for Memory/Vfetch -> LDS : {16'h0, lds_offset[15:0]} // in bytes
    - Indexed LDS: provides SIZE in bytes { 15'h0, size[16:0] }   // size in bytes
- Global Data Share (GDS)
    - { base[15:0] , size[15:0] } // base and size are in bytes
- Indirect GPR addressing for both vector and scalar instructions. M0 is an unsigned index.
- Send-message value. EMIT/CUT use M0 and EXEC as the send-message data.

3.8 SCC: Scalar Condition Code

Most scalar ALU instructions set the Scalar Condition Code (SCC) bit, indicating the result of the operation.

Compare operations: 1 = true

Arithmetic operations: 1 = carry out

Bit/logical operations: 1 = result was not zero

Move: does not alter SCC

The SCC can be used as the carry-in for extended-precision integer arithmetic, as well as the selector for conditional moves and branches.

3.9 Vector Compares: VCC and VCCZ

Vector ALU comparisons always set the Vector Condition Code (VCC) register (1=pass, 0=fail). Also, vector compares have the option of setting EXEC to the VCC value.

There is also a VCC summary bit (vccz) that is set to 1 when the VCC result is zero. This is useful for early-exit branch tests. VCC is also set for selected integer ALU operations (carry-out).

Vector compares have the option of writing the result to VCC (32-bit instruction encoding) or to any SGPR (64-bit instruction encoding). VCCZ is updated every time VCC is updated: vector compares and scalar writes to VCC.

The EXEC mask determines which threads execute an instruction. The VCC indicates which executing threads passed the conditional test, or which threads generated a carry-out from an integer add or subtract.

V_CMP_*   →   VCC[n]   = EXEC[n] & (test passed for thread[n])

VCC is always fully written; there are no partial mask updates.

NOTE: VCC physically resides in the SGPR register file, so when an instruction sources VCC, that counts against the limit on the total number of SGPRs that can be sourced for a given instruction. VCC physically resides in the highest two user SGPRs.

Shader Hazard with VCC The user/compiler must prevent a scalar-ALU write to the SGPR holding VCC, immediately followed by a conditional branch using VCCZ. The hardware cannot detect this, and inserts the one required wait state (hardware *does* detect it when the SALU writes to VCC, it only fails to do this when the SALU instruction references the SGPRs that happen to hold VCC).

3.10 Trap and Exception Registers

Each type of exception can be enabled or disabled independently by setting, or clearing, bits in the TRAPSTS register's EXCP_EN field. This section describes the contents of all hardware register fields associated with traps and exceptions.

STATUS . TRAP_EN

This bit tells the shader whether or not a trap handler is present. When one is not present, traps are not taken, no matter whether they're floating point, user- or host-initiated traps. When the trap handler is present, the wavefront uses an extra 16 SGPRs for trap processing.
If trap_en == 0, all traps and exceptions are ignored, and s_trap is converted by hardware to NOP.

The EXCP_EN[6:0] bit field of the TRAP_STS register contains floating-point exception enables. It defines which of the six float exception types and one integer exception type cause a trap.

Bit	Exception
0	Invalid.
1	Input denormal.
2	Divide by zero.
3	Overflow.
4	Underflow.
5	Inexact.
6	Integer divide by zero.

The EXCP[6:0] field of the TRAP_STS register contains the status bits that indicate which exceptions have occurred. These bits are sticky and accumulate results

until the shader program clears them. These bits are accumulated regardless of the setting of EXCP_EN.

The EXCP_CYCLE[5:0] field of the TRAP_STS register contains When a float exception occurs, this tells the trap handler on which cycle the exception occurred: 0-3 for normal float operations, 0-7 for double float add operations, and 0-15 for double float muladd or transcendental operations. This register records the cycle number of the first occurrence of an enabled (unmasked) exception.

> Excp.cycle[5:4] – Hybrid pass – used for machines that run at lower rates.

> Excp.cycle[3:2] – Multi-slot pass.

> Excp.cycle[1:0] – Phase: threads 0-15 are in phase 0, 48-63 in phase 3.

The DP_RATE[2:0] field of the TRAP_STS register specifies to the shader how to interpret TRAP_STS.cycle. Different vector shader processors (VSP) process instructions at different rates.

All trap SGPRS (TBA, TMA, TTMP) are privileged for writes; they can be written only when in the trap handler (status.priv = 1). When not privileged, writes to these are ignored.

When a trap is taken (either user-, exception-, or host-initiated), the shader hardware generates an S_TRAP instruction. This loads trap information into a pair of SGPRS: {TTMP1, TTMP0} = {3'h0,pc_rewind[3:0], HT[0],trapID[7:0], PC[47:0]}.

HT is set to 1 for host-initiated traps; it is zero for user traps (s_trap) or exceptions. TRAP_ID is zero for exceptions, or the user/host trapID for those traps. When the trap handler is entered, the PC of the faulting instruction is: (PC – PC_rewind*4).

Chapter 4
Program Flow Control

All program flow control is programmed using scalar ALU instructions. This includes loops, branches, subroutine calls, and traps. The program uses SGPRs to store branch conditions and loop counters. Constants can be fetched from the scalar constant cache directly into SGPRs.

4.1 Program Control

The instructions in Table 4.1 control the priority and termination of a shader program, as well as provide support for trap handlers.

Table 4.1   Control Instructions

Instruction	Description
S_ENDPGM	Terminates the wavefront. It can appear anywhere in the kernel and can appear multiple times.
S_NOP	Does nothing; it can be repeated in hardware up to eight times.
S_TRAP	Jumps to the trap handler.
S_RFE	Returns from the trap handler
S_SETPRIO	Modifies the priority of this wavefront: 0=lowest, 3 = highest.
S_SLEEP	Causes the wavefront to sleep for 64 – 448 clock cycles.
S_SENDMSG	Sends a message (typically an interrupt) to the host CPU.

4.2 Branching

Branching is done using one of the following scalar ALU instructions.

- S_BRANCH – Unconditional branch.

- S_CBRANCH_<test> - Conditional branch. Branch only if <test> is true. Tests are VCCZ, VCCNZ, EXECZ, EXECNZ, SCCZ, and SCCNZ.

- S_SETPC – Directly set the PC from an SGPR pair.

- S_SWAPPC – Swap the current PC with an address in an SGPR pair.

- S_GETPC – Retrieve the current PC value (does not cause a branch).

- S_CBRANCH_FORK and S_CBRANCH_JOIN – Conditional branch for complex branching.

- `S_SETVSKIP` – Set a bit that causes all vector instructions to be ignored. Useful alternative to branching.

For conditional branches, the branch condition can be determined by either scalar or vector operations. A scalar compare operation sets the Scalar Condition Code (SCC), which then can be used as a conditional branch condition. Vector compare operations set the VCC mask, and VCCZ or VCCNZ then can be used to determine branching.

4.3 Work-Groups

Work-groups are collections of wavefronts running on the same compute unit which can synchronize and share data. Up to 16 wavefronts (1024 work-items) can be combined into a work-group. When multiple wavefronts are in a work-group, the `S_BARRIER` instruction can be used to force each wavefront to wait until all other wavefronts reach the same instruction; then, all wavefronts continue. Any wavefront can terminate early using `S_ENDPGM`, and the barrier is considered satisfied when the remaining live waves reach their barrier instruction.

4.4 Data Dependency Resolution

Shader hardware resolves most data dependencies, but a few cases must be explicitly handled by the shader program. In these cases, the program must insert `S_WAITCNT` instructions to ensure that previous operations have completed before continuing.

The shader has three counters that track the progress of issued instructions. `S_WAITCNT` waits for the values of these counters to be at, or below, specified values before continuing.

These allow the shader writer to schedule long-latency instructions, execute unrelated work, and specify when results of long-latency operations are needed.

Instructions of a given type return in order, but instructions of different types can complete out-of-order. For example, both GDS and LDS instructions use `LGKM_cnt`, but they can return out-of-order.

- `VM_CNT` – Vector memory count.
  Determines when memory reads have returned data to VGPRs, or memory writes have completed.

  – Incremented every time a vector-memory read or write (MIMG, MUBUF, or MTBUF format) instruction is issued.

  – Decremented for reads when the data has been written back to the VGPRs, and for writes when the data has been written to the L2 cache.

  Ordering: Memory reads and writes return in the order they were issued, including mixing reads and writes.

- `LGKM_CNT` (LDS, GDS, (K)constant, (M)essage)

  Determines when one of these low-latency instructions have completed.

  – Incremented by 1 for every LDS or GDS instruction issued, as well as by Dword-count for scalar-memory reads. For example, `smrd_fetch_time` counts the same as an `smrd_fetch_2`.

  – Decremented by 1 for LDS/GDS reads or atomic-with-return when the data has been returned to VGPRs.

  – Incremented by 1 for each `S_SENDMSG` issued. Decremented by 1 when message is sent out.

  – Decremented by 1 for LDS/GDS writes when the data has been written to LDS/GDS.

  – Decremented by 1 for each Dword returned from the data-cache (SMRD).

  Ordering

  ◊ Instructions of different types are returned out-of-order.

  ◊ Instructions of the same type are returned in the order they were issued, except scalar-memory-reads, which can return out-of-order (in which case only `S_WAITCNT` 0 is the only legitimate value).

- `EXP_CNT` – VGPR-export count.

  Determines when data has been read out of the VGPR and sent to GDS or TA, at which time it is safe to overwrite the contents of that VGPR.

  – Incremented when an Export/GDS or VM-write (MIMG, MUBUF, or MTBUF format) instruction is issued from the wavefront buffer.

  – Decremented for exports/GDS when the last cycle of the export instruction is granted and executed (VGPRs read out).

  – Decremented for VM-writes when the last cycle of write-data is read out of the VGPRs and sent to the texture cache.

  Ordering

  ◊ Exports are unordered with respect to VM-writes. If both are outstanding, only `s_waitcnt` 0 is the only legitimate value.

  ◊ VM writes complete in the order in which they were issued.

  ◊ Exports are kept in order only within each export type (color/null, position, parameter cache).

4.5 Manually Inserted Wait States (NOPs)

The hardware does not check for the following dependencies; they must be resolved by inserting NOPs or independent instructions.

Table 4.2   Required Software-Inserted Wait States

#	First Instruction	Second Instruction	Wait	Notes
1	`S_SETREG <*>`	`S_GETREG <same reg>`	2	
2	`S_SETREG <*>`	`S_SETREG <same reg>`	1	
3	`SET_VSKIP`	`S_GETREG  MODE`	2	Reads VSKIP from MODE.
4	`S_SETREG  MODE.vskip`	any vector op	2	Requires 2 nops or non-vector instructions.
5	VALU that sets VCC or EXEC	VALU which uses EXECZ or VCCZ as a data source	5	
6	VALU writes SGPR/VCC *(readlane, cmp, add/sub, div_scale)*	V_{READ,WRITE}LANE using that SGPR/VCC as the lane select	4	
7	VALU writes VCC (including `v_div_scale`)	`V_DIV_FMAS`	4	
8	SALU writes to SGPR that holds VCC (not writes to VCC directly)	CBRANCH on VCCZ	1	For example: if VCC is in SGPR 30,31, and the shader writes to VCC, no wait is needed. But if the shader writes to SGPR31, then uses VCCZ, one wait state is needed.

4.6   Arbitrary Divergent Control Flow

In the Southern Islands architecture, conditional branches are handled in one of the following ways.

1. `S_CBRANCH`

   This case is used for simple control flow, where the decision to take a branch is based on a previous compare operation. This is the most common method for conditional branching.

2. `S_CBRANCH_I/G_FORK` and `S_CBRANCH_JOIN`

   This method, intended for more complex, irreducible control flow graphs, is described in the rest of this section. The performance of this method is lower than that for `S_CBRANCH` on simple flow control; use it only when necessary.

Conditional Branch (CBR) graphs are grouped into self-contained code blocks, denoted by `FORK` at the entrance point, and `JOIN` and the exit point (see Figure 4.1). The shader compiler must add these instructions into the code. This method uses a six-deep stack and requires three SGPRs for each fork/join block. Fork/Join blocks can be hierarchically nested to any depth (subject to SGPR requirements); they also can coexist with other conditional flow control or computed jumps.

FORK

JOIN

Every Fork/Join block requires three scalar GPR's. Two SGPR's are needed to store the exec mask prior to entering the block , and one SGPR is needed to store the (3-bit) stack pointer.
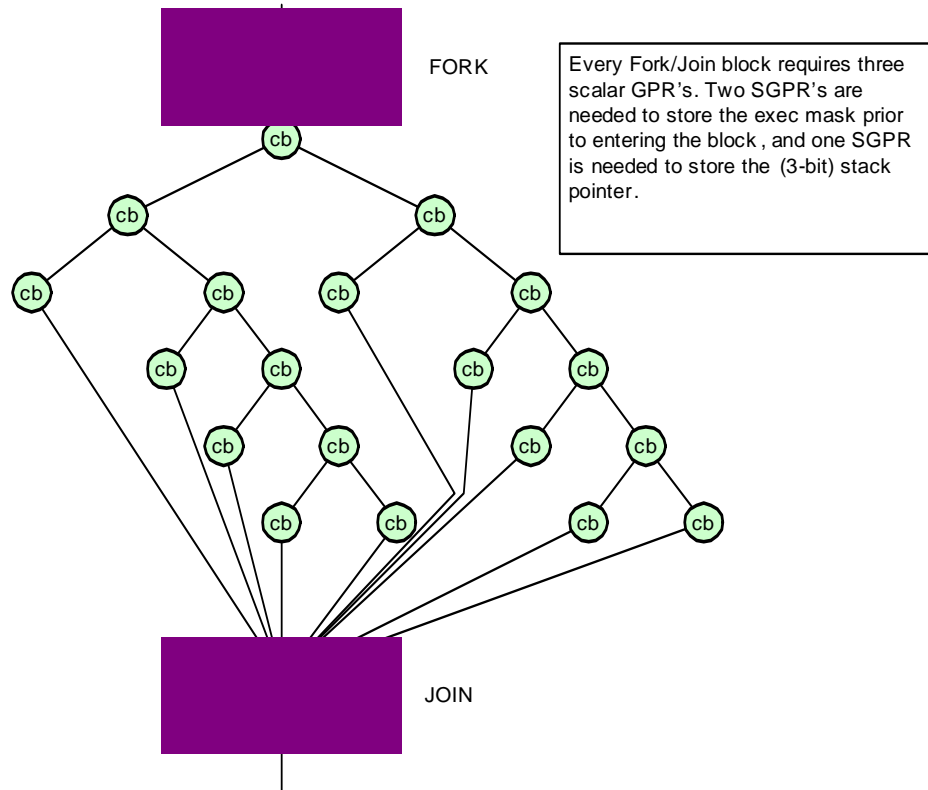
Figure 4.1   Example of Complex Control Flow Graph

The register requirements per wavefront are:

- CSP [2:0] - control stack pointer.

- Six stack entries of 128-bits each, stored in SGPRS: { exec[63:0], PC[47:2] }

This method compares how many of the 64 threads go down the PASS path instead of the FAIL path; then, it selects the path with the fewer number of threads first. This means at most 50% of the threads are active, and this limits the necessary stack depth to $Log_2 64 = 6$.

The following pseudo-code shows the details of CBRANCH Fork and Join operations.

```
S_CBRANCH_G_FORK arg0, arg1                      // arg1 is an sgpr-pair which holds 64bit
                                                    (48bit) target address
S_CBRANCH_I_FORK arg0, #target_addr_offset[17:2] // target_addr_offset is a 16b signed
                                                    immediate offset
                                                 // "PC" in this pseudo-code is pointing to
                                                    the cbranch_*_fork instruction
mask_pass =  SGPR[arg0] & exec
    mask_fail  =  ~SGPR[arg0] & exec
    if (mask_pass == exec)
            I_FORK  : PC += 4 + target_addr_offset
G_FORK:  PC = SGPR[arg1]
    else if (mask_fail == exec)
```

```
          PC += 4
    else if (bitcount(mask_fail) < bitcount(mask_pass))
          exec = mask_fail
          I_FORK :  SGPR[CSP*4] = { (pc + 4 + target_addr_offset), mask_pass }
G_FORK: SGPR[CSP*4] = { SGPR[arg1], mask_pass }
                    CSP++
                    PC += 4
    else
          exec = mask_pass
          SGPR[CSP*4] = { (pc+4), mask_fail }
                    CSP++
          I_FORK  : PC += 4 + target_addr_offset
G_FORK:  PC = SGPR[arg1]


S_CBRANCH_JOIN arg0
    if (CSP == SGPR[arg0])        // SGPR[arg0] holds the CSP value when the FORK started
          PC += 4                 // this is the 2nd time to JOIN: continue with pgm
    else
          CSP --                  // this is the 1st time to JOIN: jump to other FORK path
          {PC, EXEC} = SGPR[CSP*4]    // read 128-bits from 4 consecutive SGPRs
```

Chapter 5
Scalar ALU Operations

Scalar ALU (SALU) instructions operate on a single value per wavefront. These operations consist of 32-bit integer arithmetic and 32- or 64-bit bitwise operations. The SALU also can perform operations directly on the Program Counter, allowing the program to create a call stack in SGPRs. Many operations also set the Scalar Condition Code bit (SCC) to indicate the result of a comparison, a carry-out, or whether the instruction result was zero.

5.1 SALU Instruction Formats

SALU instructions are encoded in one of 5 microcode formats, shown below:
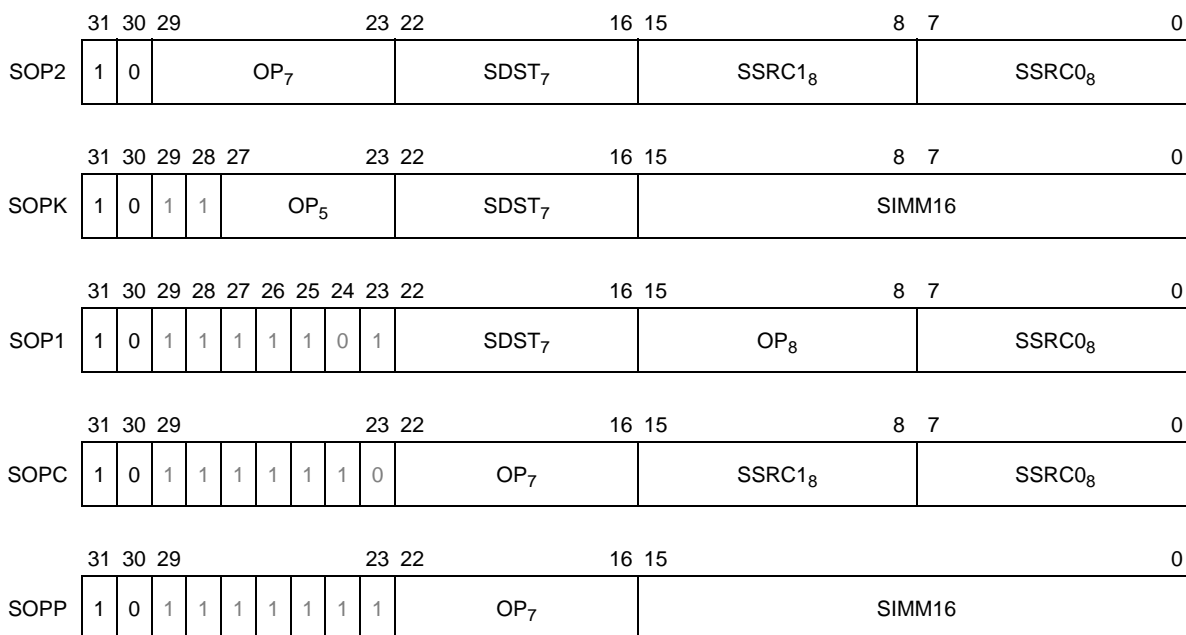
Field	Description
OP	Opcode: instruction to be executed.
SDST	Destination SGPR.
SSRC0	First source operand.
SSRC1	Second source operand.
SIMM16	Signed immediate integer constant.

The lists of similar instructions sometimes uses a condensed form using curly braces { } to express a list of possible names. For example, S_AND_{B32, B64} defines two legal instructions: S_AND_B32 and S_AND_B64.

5.2   Scalar ALU Operands

Valid operands of SALU instructions are:

- SGPRs, including trap temporary SGPRs.
- Mode register.
- Status register (read-only).
- M0 register.
- TrapSts register.
- EXEC mask.
- VCC mask.
- SCC.
- PC.
- Inline constants: integers from -16 to 64, and a some floating point values.
- VCCZ, EXECZ, and SCCZ.
- Hardware registers.

The SALU cannot use VGPRs or LDS.

SALU instructions can use a 32-bit literal constant. This constant is part of the instruction stream and is available to all SALU microcode formats except SOPP and SOPK.

If any source SGPR is out-of-range, the value of SGPR0 is used instead.

If the destination SGPR is out-of-range, no SGPR is written with the result.

If an instruction uses 64-bit data in SGPRs, the SGPR pair must be aligned to an even boundary. For example, it is legal to use SGPRS 2 and 3 or 8 and 9 (but not 11 and 12) to represent 64-bit data.

5.3   Scalar Condition Code (SCC)

The scalar condition code (SCC) is written as a result of executing most SALU instructions.

The SCC is set by many instructions:

- Compare operations: 1 = true.
- Arithmetic operations: 1 = carry out.
  - SCC = overflow for signed add and subtract operations
    overflow = both operands are of the same sign, and the MSB (sign bit)

of the result is different than the sign of the operands. For subtract (A-B), overflow = A and B have opposite signs and the resulting sign is not the same as the sign of A.

- Bit/logical operations: 1 = result was not zero.

Table 5.1   Scalar Condition Code

		Code	Meaning	
Scalar Source (8 bits)	**Scalar Dest (7 bits)**	0 - 103	SGPR 0 to 103	Scalar GPRs.
		104	reserved	
		105	reserved	
		106	VCC_LO	vcc[31:0].
		107	VCC_HI	vcc[63:32].
		108	TBA_LO	Trap handler base address, [31:0].
		109	TBA_HI	Trap handler base address, [63:32].
		110	TMA_LO	Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
		111	TMA_HI	Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
		112-123	ttmp0 to ttmp11	Trap handler temps (privileged). {ttmp1,ttmp0} = PC_save{hi,lo}.
		124	M0	Temporary memory register.
		125	reserved	
		126	EXEC_LO	exec[31:0].
		127	EXEC_HI	exec[63:32].
		128	0	Immediate (constant value 0).
		129-192	int 1 to 64	Positive integer values.
		193-208	int -1 to -16	Negative integer values.
		209-239	*reserved*	*unused*
		240	0.5	single or double floats
		241	-0.5	
		242	1.0	
		243	-1.0	
		244	2.0	
		245	-2.0	
		246	4.0	
		247	-4.0	
		248-250	*reserved*	*unused*
		251	VCCZ	{ *zeros*, VCCZ }
		252	EXECZ	{ *zeros*, EXECZ }
		253	SCC	{ *zeros*, SCC }
		254	*reserved*	
		255	Literal constant	32-bit constant from instruction stream.

5.4 Integer Arithmetic Instructions

This section describes the arithmetic operations supplied by the SALU.

Table 5.2   Integer Arithmetic Instructions

Instruction	Encoding	Sets SCC?	Operation
S_ADD_I32	SOP2	y	D = S1 + S2, SCC = overflow.
S_ADD_U32	SOP2	y	D = S1 + S2, SCC= carry out.
S_ADDC_U32	SOP2	y	D = S1 + S2 + SCC.
S_SUB_I32	SOP2	y	D = S1 - S2, SCC = overflow.
S_SUB_U32	SOP2	y	D = S1 - S2, SCC = carry out.
S_SUBB_U32	SOP2	y	D = S1 - S2 - SCC.
S_ABSDIFF_I32	SOP2	y	D = abs (s1 - s2).
S_MIN_I32 S_MIN_U32	SOP2	y	D = (S1 < S2) ? S1 : S2. SCC = 1 if S1 was min.
S_MAX_I32 S_MAX_U32	SOP2	y	D = (S1 > S2) ? S1 : S2. SCC = 1 if S1 was max.
S_MUL_I32	SOP2	n	D = S1 * S2. Low 32 bits of result.
S_ADDK_I32	SOPK	y	D = D + simm16.
S_MULK_I32	SOPK	n	D = D * simm16. Return low 32bits.
S_ABS_I32	SOP1	y	D.i = abs (S1.i). SCC=result not zero.
S_SEXT_I32_I8	SOP1	n	D = { 24{S1[7]}, S1[7:0] }.
S_SEXT_I32_I16	SOP1	n	D = { 16{S1[15]}, S1[15:0] }.

5.5 Conditional Instructions

Conditional instructions use the SCC flag to determine whether to perform the operation, or (for CSELECT) which source operand to use.

Table 5.3   Conditional Instructions

Instruction	Encoding	Sets SCC?	Operation
S_CSELECT_{B32, B64}	SOP2	n	D = SCC ? S1 : S2.
S_CMOVK_I32	SOPK	n	if (SCC) D = signext(simm16).
S_CMOV_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	if (SCC) D = S1, else NOP.

5.6 Comparison Instructions

These instructions compare two values and set the SCC to 1 if the comparison yielded a TRUE result.

Table 5.4   Comparison Instructions

Instruction	Encoding	Sets SCC?	Operation
`S_CMP_{EQ,NE,GT,GE,LE,LT}_{I32,U32}`	SOPC	y	Compare two source values. SCC = S1 <cond> S2.
`S_CMPK_{EQ,NE,GT,GE,LE,LT}_{I32,U32}`	SOPK	y	Compare Dest SGPR to a constant. SCC = DST <cond> simm16.
`S_BITCMP0_{B32,B64}`	SOPC	y	Test for "is a bit zero". SCC = !S1[S2].
`S_BITCMP1_{B32,B64}`	SOPC	y	Test for "is a bit one". SCC = S1[S2].

5.7 Bit-Wise Instructions

Bit-wise instructions operate on 32- or 64-bit data without interpreting it has having a type.

Table 5.5   Bit-Wise Instructions

Instruction	Encoding	Sets SCC?	Operation
`S_MOV_{B32,B64}`	SOP1	n	D = S1
`S_MOVK_I32`	SOPK	n	D = signext(simm16)
`S_AND, S_OR, S_XOR  *_{B32,B64}`	SOP2	y	D = S1 & S2, S1 OR S2, S1 XOR S2
`S_ANDN2, S_ORN2   *_{B32,B64}`	SOP2	y	D = S1 & ~S2, S1 OR ~S2, S1 XOR ~S2,
`S_NAND, S_NOR, S_XNOR   *_{B32,B64}`	SOP2	y	D = ~(S1 & S2), ~(S1 OR S2), ~(S1 XOR S2)
`S_LSHL_{B32,B64}`	SOP2	y	D = S1 << S2[4:0] , [5:0] for B64.
`S_LSHR_{B32,B64}`	SOP2	y	D = S1 >> S2[4:0] , [5:0] for B64.
`S_ASHR_{I32,I64}`	SOP2	y	D = sext(S1 >> S2[4:0]) ([5:0] for I64).
`S_BFM_{B32,B64}`	SOP2	n	Bit field mask. `D = ((1<<S1[4:0]) −1) << S2[4:0].`

`S_BFE_U32, S_BFE_U64`
`S_BFE_I32, S_BFE_I64`
`(signed/unsigned)`
	SOP2	n	Bit Field Extract, then sign-extend result for I32/64 instructions.
			S1 = data,
			S2[5:0] = offset, S2[22:16]= width.

`S_NOT_{B32,B64}`	SOP1	y	D = !S1.
`S_WQM_{B32,B64}`	SOP1	y	D = wholeQuadMode(S1). If any bit in a group of four is set to 1, set the resulting group of four bits all to 1.
`S_QUADMASK_{B32,B64}`	SOP1	y	D[0] = OR(S1[3:0]), D[1]=OR(S1[7:4]), etc.

Table 5.5   Bit-Wise Instructions (Cont.)

Instruction	Encoding	Sets SCC?	Operation
S_BREV_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	D = S1[0:31] are reverse bits.
S_BCNT0_I32_{B32,B64}	SOP1	y	D = CountZeroBits(S1).
S_BCNT1_I32_{B32,B64}	SOP1	y	D = CountOneBits(S1).
S_FF0_I32_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	D = Bit position of first zero in S1 starting from LSB. -1 if not found.
S_FF1_I32_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	D = Bit position of first one in S1 starting from LSB. -1 if not found.
S_FLBIT_I32_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	Find last bit. D = the number of zeros before the first one starting from the MSB. Returns -1 if none.

S_FLBIT_I32 S_FLBIT_I32_I64	SOP1	n	Count how many bits in a row (from MSB to LSB) are the same as the sign bit. Return -1 if the input is zero or all 1's (-1). 32-bit pseudo-code:
			`if (S0 == 0 || S0 == -1)  D = -1`
			`else`
			`    D = 0`
			`    for (I = 31 .. 0)`
			`        if (S0[I] == S0[31])`
			`            D++`
			`        else break`
			This opcode behaves the same as V_FFBH_I32.

S_BITSET0_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	D[S1] = 0
S_BITSET1_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	D[S1] = 1
S_{and,or,xor,andn2,orn2,nand,nor,xnor} _SAVEEXEC_B64	SOP1	y	Save the EXEC mask, then apply a bitwise operation to it. D = EXEC EXEC = S1 <op> EXEC SCC = (exec != 0)
S_MOVRELS_{B32,B64} S_MOVRELD_{B32,B64}	SOP1	n	Move a value into an SGPR relative to the value in M0. MOVERELS: D = SGPR[S1+M0] MOVERELD: SGPR[D+M0] = S1 Index must be even for 64. M0 is an unsigned index.

5.8 Special Instructions

These instructions access hardware internal registers.

Table 5.6   Access Hardware Internal Register Instructions

Instruction	Encoding	Sets SCC?	Operation
S_GETREG_B32	SOPK*	n	Read a hardware register into the LSBs of D.
S_SETREG_B32	SOPK*	n	Write the LSBs of D into a hardware register. (Note that D is a source SGPR.) Must add an S_NOP between two consecutive S_SETREG to the same register.
S_SETREG_IMM32_B32	SOPK*	n	S_SETREG where 32-bit data comes from a literal constant (so this is a 64-bit instruction format).

The hardware register is specified in the DEST field of the instruction, using the values in Table 5.7.

Table 5.7   Hardware Register Values

Code	Register	Description
0	reserved	
1	MODE	R/W.
2	STATUS	Read only.
3	TRAPSTS	R/W.
4	HW_ID	Read only. Debug only.
5	GPR_ALLOC	Read only. {sgpr_size, sgpr_base, vgpr_size, vgpr_base }
6	LDS_ALLOC	Read only. {lds_size, lds_base}
7	IB_STS	Read only. {valu_cnt, lgkm_cnt, exp_cnt, vm_cnt}

The following tables describe some of the registers in Table 5.7.

Table 5.8   HW_ID

Field	Bits	Description
WAVE_ID	3:0	Wave buffer slot number (0-9).
SIMD_ID	5:4	SIMD to which the wave is assigned within the CU.
	7:6	reserved.
CU_ID	11:8	Compute unit to which the wave is assigned.
SH_ID	12	Shader array (within an SE) to which the wave is assigned.
SE_ID	14:13	Shader engine the wave is assigned to.
TG_ID	19:16	Thread-group ID

Table 5.8   HW_ID

Field	Bits	Description
VM_ID	23:20	Virtual Memory ID
RING_ID	26:24	Compute Ring ID
STATE_ID	29:27	State ID (graphics only, not compute).

Table 5.9   IB_STS

Field	Bits	Description
VM_CNT	3:0	Number of VMEM instructions issued but not yet returned.
EXP_CNT	6:4	Number of Exports issued but have not yet read their data from VGPRs.
LGKM_CNT	10:8	LDS, GDS, Constant-memory and Message instructions issued-but-not-completed count.
VALU_CNT	14:12	Number of VALU instructions outstanding for this wavefront.

Table 5.10   GPR_ALLOC

Field	Bits	Description
VGPR_BASE	5:0	Physical address of first VGPR assigned to this wavefront, as [7:2]
VGPR_SIZE	13:8	Number of VGPRs assigned to this wavefront, as [7:2]. 0=4 VGPRs, 1=8 VGPRs, etc.
SGPR_BASE	21:16	Physical address of first SGPR assigned to this wavefront, as [7:3].
SGPR_SIZE	27:24	Number of SGPRs assigned to this wave, as [7:3]. 0=8 SGPRs, 1=16 SGPRs, etc.

Table 5.11   LDS_ALLOC

Field	Bits	Description
LDS_BASE	7:0	Physical address of first LDS location assigned to this wavefront, in units of 64 Dwords.
LDS_SIZE	20:12	Amount of LDS space assigned to this wavefront, in units of 64 Dwords.

Chapter 6
Vector ALU Operations

Vector ALU instructions (VALU) perform an arithmetic or logical operation on data for each of 64 threads and write results back to VGPRs, SGPRs or the EXEC mask.

Parameter interpolation is a mixed VALU and LDS instruction, and is described in the Data Share chapter.

6.1 Microcode Encodings

Most VALU instructions are available in two encodings: VOP3 which uses 64-bits of instruction and has the full range of capabilities, and one of three 32-bit encodings that offer a restricted set of capabilities. A few instructions are only available in the VOP3 encoding. The only instructions that cannot use the VOP3 format are the parameter interpolation instructions.

When an instruction is available in two microcode formats, it is up to the user to decide which to use. It is recommended to use the 32-bit encoding whenever possible.

The microcode encodings are shown below.

VOP2 is for instructions with two inputs and a single vector destination. Instructions that have a carry-out implicitly write the carry-out to the VCC register.

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

VOP1 is for instructions with no inputs or a single input and one destination.

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

VOPC is for comparison instructions.

0	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

VINTRP is for parameter interpolation instructions.

| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | VDST | OP | ATTR | ATTR-CHAN | VSRC (I, J) | +0 |

VOP3 is for instructions with up to three inputs, input modifiers (negate and absolute value), and output modifiers. There are two forms of VOP3: one which uses a scalar destination field (used only for div_scale, integer add and subtract); this is designated VOP3b. Compares and all other instructions use the common form, designated VOP3a.

VOP3a:

| NEG | OMOD | SRC2 | SRC1 | SRC0 | +4 |

| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | OP | r | CLMP | ABS | VDST | +0 |

VOP3b:

| NEG | OMOD | SRC2 | SRC1 | SRC0 | +4 |

| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | OP | r | SDST | VDST | +0 |

Any of the 32-bit microcode formats may use a 32-bit literal constant, but not VOP3.

6.2 Operands

All VALU instructions take at least one input operand (except `V_NOP` and `V_CLREXCP`). The data-size of the operands is explicitly defined in the name of the instruction. For example, `V_MAD_F32` operates on 32-bit floating point data.

6.2.1 Instruction Inputs

VALU instructions can use any of the following sources for input, subject to restrictions listed below:

- VGPRs.
- SGPRs.
- Inline constants – a constant selected by a specific VSRC value (see Table 6.1).
- Literal constant – a 32-bit value in the instruction stream. When a literal constant is used with a 64-bit instruction, the literal is expanded to 64 bits

by: padding the LSBs with zeros for floats, padding the MSBs with zeros for unsigned ints, and by sign-extending signed ints.

- LDS direct data read.
- M0.
- EXEC mask.

Limitations

- At most one SGPR can be read per instruction, but the value can be used for more than one operand.
- At most one literal constant can be used, and only when an SGPR or M0 is not used as a source.
- Only SRC0 can use LDS_DIRECT (see Chapter 9).

Instructions using the VOP3 form and also using floating-point inputs have the option of applying absolute value (ABS field) or negate (NEG field) to any of the input operands.

6.2.2   Instruction Outputs

VALU instructions typically write their results to VGPRs specified in the VDST field of the microcode word. A thread only writes a result if the associated bit in the EXEC mask is set to 1.

All V_CMPX instructions write the result of their comparison (one bit per thread) to both an SGPR (or VCC) and the EXEC mask.

Instructions producing a carry-out (integer add and subtract) write their result to VCC when used in the VOP2 form, and to an arbitrary SGPR-pair when used in the VOP3 form.

When the VOP3 form is used, instructions with a floating-point result can apply an output modifier (OMOD field) that multiplies the result by: 0.5, 1.0, 2.0 or 4.0. Optionally, the result can be clamped (CLAMP field) Mto the range [-1.0, +1.0], as indicated in Table 6.1.

In Table 6.1, all codes can be used when the vector source is nine bits; codes 0 to 255 can be the scalar source if it is eight bits; codes 0 to 127 can be the scalar source if it is seven bits; and codes 256 to 511 can be the vector source or destination.

Table 6.1   Instruction Operands

Field	Bit Pos	Description
0 – 103	SGPR 0 .. 103	
104	reserved	
105	reserved	
106	VCC_LO	vcc[31:0].

Table 6.1   Instruction Operands (Cont.)

Field	Bit Pos	Description
107	VCC_HI	vcc[63:32].
108	TBA_LO	Trap handler base address, [31:0].
109	TBA_HI	Trap handler base address, [63:32].
110	TMA_LO	Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
111	TMA_HI	Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
112-123	ttmp0..ttmp11	Trap handler temps (privileged). {ttmp1,ttmp0} = PC_save{hi,lo}
124	M0	
125	reserved	
126	EXEC_LO	exec[31:0].
127	EXEC_HI	exec[63:32].
128	0	
129-192	int 1.. 64	Integer inline constants.
193-208	int -1 .. -16	
209-239	reserved	Unused.
240	0.5	Single or double inline floats.
241	-0.5	
242	1.0	
243	-1.0	
244	2.0	
245	-2.0	
246	4.0	
247	-4.0	
248-250	reserved	Unused.
251	VCCZ	{ *zeros*, VCCZ }
252	EXECZ	{ *zeros*, EXECZ }
253	SCC	{ *zeros*, SCC }
254	LDS direct	Use LDS direct read to supply 32-bit value *Vector-alu instructions only.*
255	Literal constant	32-bit constant from instruction stream.
256 – 511	VGPR 0 .. 255	

6.2.3   Out-of-Range GPRs

When a source VGPR is out-of-range, the instruction uses as input the value from VGPR0.

When the destination GPR is out-of-range, the instruction executes but does not write the results.

6.2.4   GPR Indexing

The M0 register can be used along with the V_MOVRELS and V_MOVERELD instructions to provide indexed access to VGPRs.

- V_MOVRELS performs: VGPR[dst] = VGPR[src + m0]
- V_MOVRELD performs: VGPR[dst+m0] = VGPR[src]

6.3 Instructions

Table 6.2 lists the complete VALU instruction set by microcode encoding.

Table 6.2   VALU Instruction Set

VOP3 (Writes to any SGPR)	VOP2	VOP1
V_MAD_LEGACY_F32	V_READLANE_B32	V_NOP
V_MAD_F32	V_WRITELANE_B32	V_MOV_B32
V_MAD_I32_I24	V_ADD_{F32, I32}	V_READFIRSTLANE_B32
V_MAD_U32_U24	V_SUB_{F32, I32}	V_CVT_F32_{I32,U32,F16,F64}
V_CUBEID_F32	V_SUBREV_{F32, I32}	V_CVT_{I32,U32,F16, F64}_F32
V_CUBESC_F32	V_MAC_LEGACY_F32	V_CVT_{I32,U32}_F64
V_CUBETC_F32	V_MUL_LEGACY_F32	V_CVT_F64_{I32,U32}
V_CUBEMA_F32	V_MUL_F32	V_CVT_F32_UBYTE{0,1,2,3}
V_BFE_{U32 , I32 }	V_MUL_I32_I24	V_CVT_RPI_I32_F32
V_FMA_{F32 , F64}	V_MUL_HI_I32_I24	V_CVT_FLR_I32_F32
V_BFI_B32	V_MUL_U32_U24	V_CVT_OFF_F32_I4
V_LERP_U8	V_MUL_HI_U32_U24	V_FRACT_{F32,F64}
V_ALIGNBIT_B32	V_MIN_LEGACY_F32	V_TRUNC_{F32,}
V_ALIGNBYTE_B32	V_MAX_LEGACY_F32	V_CEIL_{F32,}
V_MULLIT_F32	V_MIN_{F32,I32,U32}	V_RNDNE_{F32,}
V_MIN3_{F32,I32,U32}	V_MAX_{F32,I32,U32}	V_FLOOR_{F32,}
V_MAX3_{F32,I32,U32}	V_LSHR_B32	V_EXP_F32
V_MED3_{F32,I32,U32}	V_LSHRREV_B32	V_LOG_CLAMP_F32
V_SAD_{U8, HI_U8, U16, U32}	V_ASHR_I32	V_LOG_F32
V_CVT_PK_U8_F32	V_ASHRREV_I32	V_RCP_{F32,F64}
V_DIV_FIXUP_{F32,F64}	V_LSHL_B32	V_RCP_CLAMP_{F32,F64}
V_DIV_SCALE_{F32,F64}	V_LSHLREV_B32	V_RCP_LEGACY_F32
V_DIV_FMAS_{F32,F64}	V_AND_B32	V_RCP_IFLAG_F32
V_QSAD_U8	V_OR_B32	V_RSQ_CLAMP_{F32,F64}
V_MSAD_U8	V_XOR_B32	V_RSQ_LEGACY_F32
1-2 Operand Instructions Available Only in VOP3	V_BFM_B32	V_RSQ_{F32, F64}
V_ADD_F64	V_MAC_F32	V_SQRT_{F32,F64}
V_MUL_F64	V_MADMK_F32	V_SIN_F32

Table 6.2   VALU Instruction Set (Cont.)

VOP3 (Writes to any SGPR)	VOP2	VOP1
V_MIN_F64	V_MADAK_F32	V_COS_F32
V_MAX_F64	V_BCNT_U32_B32	V_NOT_B32
V_LDEXP_F64	V_MBCNT_LO_U32_B32	V_BFREV_B32
V_MUL_{LO,HI}_{I32,U32}	V_MBCNT_HI_U32_B32	V_FFBH_U32
V_LSHL_B64	V_ADDC_U32	V_FFBL_B32
V_LSHR_B64	V_SUBB_U32	V_FFBH_I32
V_ASHR_I64	V_SUBBREV_U32	V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F64
	V_LDEXP_F32	V_FREXP_MANT_F64
	V_CVT_PKACCUM_U8_F32	V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F32
	V_CVT_PKNORM_I16_F32	V_FREXP_MANT_F32
	V_CVT_PKNORM_U16_F32	V_CLREXCP
	V_CVT_PKRTZ_F16_F32	V_MOVRELD_B32
	V_CVT_PK_U16_U32	V_MOVRELS_B32
	V_CVT_PK_I16_I32	V_MOVRELSD_B32
	V_CNDMASK_B32	
V_TRIG_PREOP_F64		
VOPC (Writes to VCC)		
V_CMP	I32, I64, U32, U64	F, LT, EQ, LE, GT, LG, GE, T
V_CMPX		
V_CMP	F32, F64	F, LT, EQ, LE, GT, LG, GE, T, O, U, NGE, NLG, NGT, NLE, NEQ, NLT (o = total order, u = unordered, "N" = NaN or normal compare)
V_CMPX	F32, F64	
V_CMPS	F32, F64	
V_CMPSX	F32, F64	
V_CMP_CLASS	F32, F64	
V_CMPX_CLASS	F32, F64	

6.4 Denormals and Rounding Modes

The shader program has explicit control over the rounding mode applied and the handling of denormalized inputs and results. The MODE register is set using the `S_SETREG` instruction; it has separate bits for controlling the behavior of single- and double-precision floating-point numbers (see Table 6.3).

Table 6.3   MODE Register FP Bits

Field	Bit Position	Description
FP_ROUND	3:0	[1:0] Single-precision round mode. [3:2] Double-precision round mode. Round Modes: 0=nearest even; 1= +infinity; 2= -infinity,; 3= toward zero.
FP_DENORM	7:4	[5:4] Single-precision denormal mode. [7:6] Double-precision denormal mode. Denormal modes: 0 = Flush input and output denorms. 1 = Allow input denorms, flush output denorms. 2 = Flush input denorms, allow output denorms. 3 = Allow input and output denorms.

Denormals and Rounding Modes

Chapter 7
Scalar Memory Operations

Scalar Memory Read (SMRD) instructions allow a shader program to load data from memory into SGPRs through the Scalar Constant Cache. Instructions can fetch from 1 to 16 dwords at a time. Data is read directly into SGPRs with any format conversion.

The scalar unit can read 1-16 consecutive dwords from memory into the SGPRs. This is intended primarily for loading ALU constants and for indirect T#/S# lookup. No data formatting is supported, nor is byte or short data.

7.1 Microcode Encoding

Scalar memory read instructions are encoded using the SMRD microcode format.

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

The fields are described in Table 7.1

Table 7.1   SMRD Encoding Field Descriptions

Field	Bits	Description
OP	26:22	Opcode S_LOAD_DWORD{"",X2,X4,X8,X16} S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORD{"",X2,X4,X8,X16} S_DCACHE_INV S_MEMTIME
SDST	21:15	Destination SGPR. Specifies which SGPR to receives the data from this instruction. When the instruction fetches multiple Dwords, this specifies the first of N consecutive SGPRs. SDST must be an even number for reads of two dwords; it must be a multiple of 4 for reads of four or more Dwords. SDST can only be an SGPR or VCC (not EXEC or M0).

Table 7.1   SMRD Encoding Field Descriptions (Cont.)

Field	Bits	Description
SBASE	14:9	S_LOAD_DWORD*: Specifies the SGPR-pair that holds the base byte-address for the fetch. The LSBs of the address are in the lower numbered SGPR. S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORD*: specifies the first of four consecutive SGPRs that contain the buffer constant. Must be a multiple of 2. This field is missing the LSB; so, for example, when SBASE=2, it means use SGPRs 4 and 5.
IMM	8	Determines the meaning of the OFFSET field. 1 = OFFSET is an eight-bit unsigned Dword offset to the address. 0 = OFFSET is the address of an SGPR that supplies an unsigned byte offset to the address. Inline constants are not allowed.
OFFSET	7:0	Depending on the IMM field, either supplies a Dword offset from the immediate filed, or the address of an SGPR that contains a byte offset.

7.2 Operations

7.2.1   S_LOAD_DWORD

These instructions load 1-16 Dwords from memory at the address specified in the SBASE register plus the offset. SBASE holds a 64-bit byte-address.

Memory Address = BASE + OFFSET, truncated to a Dword address

7.2.2   S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORD

These instructions also load 1-16 Dwords from memory, but they use a buffer resource (V#, described in Chapter 8). The resource provides:

- Base address
- Stride
- Num_records

All other buffer resource fields are ignored.

Memory Address = Base (from V#) + OFFSET, truncated to a DWORD address.

The address is clamped if:

- Stride is zero: clamp if (offset >= num_records)
- Stride is non-zero: clamp if (offset > (stride * num_records))

7.2.3   S_DCACHE_INV

This instruction invalidates the entire data cache. It does not return anything to SDST.

7.2.4   S_MEM_TIME

This instruction reads a 64-bit clock counter into a pair of SGPRs: SDST and SDST+1.

7.3 Dependency Checking

Scalar memory reads can return data out-of-order from how they were issued; they can return partial results at different times when the read crosses two cache lines. The shader program uses the LGKM_CNT counter to determine when the data has been returned to the SDST SGPRs. This is done as follows.

- LGKM_CNT is incremented by 1 for every fetch of a single Dword.
- LGKM_CNT is incremented by 2 for every fetch of two or more Dwords.
- LGKM_CNT is decremented by an equal amount when each instruction completes.

Because the instructions can return out-of-order, the only sensible way to use this counter is to implement S_WAITCNT 0; this imposes a wait for all data to return from previous SMRD's before continuing.

S_MEM_TIME executes like any other scalar memory read. S_WAITCNT 0 must be executed before the result from S_MEM_TIME is available for use.

7.4 Alignment and Bounds Checking

SDST – The value of SDST must be even for fetches of two Dwords (including S_MEMTIME), or a multiple of four for larger fetches. If this rule is not followed, invalid data can result. If SDST is out-of-range, the instruction is not executed.

SBASE – The value of SBASE must be even for S_BUFFER_LOAD (specifying the address of an SGPR which is a multiple of four). If SBASE is out-of-range, the value from SGPR0 is used.

OFFSET – The value of OFFSET has no alignment restrictions.

Memory Address – If the memory address is out-of-range (clamped), the operation is not performed for any Dwords that are out-of-range.

Alignment and Bounds Checking

Chapter 8
Vector Memory Operations

Vector Memory (VMEM) instructions read or write one piece of data separately for each work-item in a wavefront into, or out of, VGPRs. This is in contrast to Scalar Memory instructions, which move a single piece of data that is shared by all threads in the wavefront. All Vector Memory (VM) operations are processed by the texture cache system (level 1 and level 2 caches).

Software initiates a load, store or atomic operation through the texture cache through one of three types of VMEM instructions:

- MTBUF – Memory typed-buffer operations.

- MUBUF – Memory untyped-buffer operations.

- MIMG – Memory image operations.

These instruction types are described by one of three 64-bit microcode formats (see Section 12.6, "Vector Memory Buffer Instructions," page 12-39 and Section 12.7, "Vector Memory Image Instruction," page 12-45). The instruction defines which VGPR(s) supply the addresses for the operation, which VGPRs supply or receive data from the operation, and a series of SGPRs that contain the memory buffer descriptor (`V#` or `T#`). Also, MIMG operations supply a texture sampler from a series of four SGPRs; this sampler defines texel filtering operations to be performed on data read from the image.

8.1 Vector Memory Buffer Instructions

Vector-memory (VM) operations transfer data between the VGPRs and buffer objects in memory through the texture cache (TC). "Vector" means that one or more piece of data is transferred uniquely for every thread in the wavefront, in contrast to scalar memory reads, which transfer only one value that is shared by all threads in the wavefront.

Buffer reads have the option of returning data to VGPRs or directly into LDS.

Examples of buffer objects are vertex buffers, raw buffers, stream-out buffers, and structured buffers.

Buffer objects support both homogenous and heterogeneous data, but no filtering of read-data (no samplers). Buffer instructions are divided into two groups:

- MUBUF – Untyped buffer objects.
    – Data format is specified in the resource constant.
    – Load, store, atomic operations, with or without data format conversion.
- MTBUF – Typed buffer objects.
    – Data format is specified in the instruction.
    – The only operations are Load and Store, both with data format conversion.

Atomic operations take data from VGPRs and combine them arithmetically with data already in memory. Optionally, the value that was in memory before the operation took place can be returned to the shader.

All VM operations use a buffer resource constant (T#) which is a 128-bit value in SGPRs. This constant is sent to the texture cache when the instruction is executed. This constant defines the address and characteristics of the buffer in memory. Typically, these constants are fetched from memory using scalar memory reads prior to executing VM instructions, but these constants also can be generated within the shader.

8.1.1 Simplified Buffer Addressing

The equation in Figure 8.1 shows how the hardware calculates the memory address for a buffer access.

ADDR =	Base	+	baseOffset	+	Ioffset	+	Voffset	+	Stride	*	(Vindex	+	TID)
	T#		SGPR		Instr		VGPR		T#		VGPR		0..63

Voffset is ignored when instruction bit "OFFEN" == 0
Vindex is ignored when instructino bit "IDXEN" == 0
TID is a constant value (0..63) unique to each thread in the wave. It is ignored when resource bit ADD_TID_ENABLE == 0

Figure 8.1   Buffer Address Components

8.1.2 Buffer Instructions

Buffer instructions (MTBUF and MUBUF) allow the shader program to read from, and write to, linear buffers in memory. These operations can operate on data as small as one byte, and up to four Dwords per work-item. Atomic arithmetic operations are provided that can operate on the data values in memory and, optionally, return the value that was in memory before the arithmetic operation was performed.

Table 8.1   Buffer Instructions

Instruction	Description
MTBUF Instructions	
`TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_{x,xy,xyz,xyzw}` `TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_{x,xy,xyz,xyzw}`	Read from, or write to, a typed buffer object. Also used for a vertex fetch.
MUBUF Instructions	

`BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_{x,xy,xyz,xyzw}`
`BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_{x,xy,xyz,xyzw}`
`BUFFER_LOAD_<`**size**`>`
`BUFFER_STORE_<`**size**`>`
	Read to, or write from, an untyped buffer object.
	
	<size> = byte, ubyte, short, ushort, dword, dwordx2, dwordx4

`BUFFER_ATOMIC_<op>` `BUFFER_ATOMIC_<op>_ x2`	Buffer object atomic operation. Always globally coherent. Operates on 32-bit or 64-bit values (x2 = 64 bits).

Table 8.2   Microcode Formats

Field	Bit Size	Description
OP	3 7	MTBUF: Opcode for Typed buffer instructions. MUBUF: Opcode for Untyped buffer instructions.
VADDR	8	Address of VGPR to supply first component of address (offset or index). When both index and offset are used, index is in the first VGPR, offset in the second.
VDATA	8	Address of VGPR to supply first component of write data or receive first component of read-data.
SOFFSET	8	SGPR to supply unsigned byte offset. Must be an SGPR, M0, or inline constant.
SRSRC	5	Specifies which SGPR supplies T# (resource constant) in four or eight consecutive SGPRs. This field is missing the two LSBs of the SGPR address, since this address must be aligned to a multiple of four SGPRs.
DFMT	4	Data Format of data in memory buffer: 0 invalid 8 10_10_10_2 1 8 9 2_10_10_10 2 16 10 8_8_8_8 3 8_8 11 32_32 4 32 12 16_16_16_16 5 16_16 13 32_32_32 6 10_11_11 14 32_32_32_32 7 11_11_10 15 reserved
NFMT	3	Numeric format of data in memory. 0 unorm 1 snorm 2 uscaled 3 sscaled 4 uint 5 sint 6 snorm_ogl 7 float
OFFSET	12	Unsigned byte offset.

Table 8.2   Microcode Formats

Field	Bit Size	Description
OFFEN	1	1 = Supply an offset from VGPR (VADDR). 0 = Do not (offset = 0).
IDXEN	1	1 = Supply an index from VGPR (VADDR). 0 = Do not (index = 0).
ADDR64	1	Address size is 64-bit. 0 = 32 bit offset is added to base-address from the resource. 1 = VGPR supplies 64-bit address, ignores size in resource. IDXEN and OFFEN must be zero in this mode. Stride (from resource) is ignored. Address = base(T#) + vgpr_addr[63:0] + instr_offset[11:0] + SOFFSET. No range checking. It is illegal to use ADDR64==1 and add_tid_enable==1 together.
GLC	1	Globally Coherent. Controls how reads and writes are handled by the L1 texture cache. READ GLC = 0 Reads can hit on the L1 and persist across wavefronts GLC = 1 Reads always miss the L1 and force fetch to L2. No L1 persistence across waves. WRITE GLC = 0 Writes miss the L1, write through to L2, and persist in L1 across wavefronts. GLC = 1 Writes miss the L1, write through to L2. No persistence across wavefronts. ATOMIC GLC = 0 Previous data value is not returned. No L1 persistence across wavefronts. GLC = 1 Previous data value is returned. No L1 persistence across wavefronts. Note: GLC means "return pre-op value" for atomics.
SLC	1	System Level Coherent. When set, accesses are forced to miss in level 2 texture cache and are coherent with system memory.
TFE	1	Texel Fail Enable for PRT (partially resident textures). When set to 1, fetch can return a NACK that causes a VGPR write into DST+1 (first GPR after all fetch-dest GPRs).
LDS	1	MUBUF-ONLY: 0 = Return read-data to VGPRs. 1 = Return read-data to LDS instead of VGPRs.

8.1.3   VGPR Usage

VGPRs supply address and write-data; also, they can be the destination for return data (the other option is LDS).

<u>Address</u> – Zero, one or two VGPRs are used, depending of the offset-enable (OFFEN) and index-enable (IDXEN) in the instruction word, as shown in Table 8.3. For 64-bit addresses (ADDR64=1), the LSBs are in VGPRn, and the MSBs are in VGPRn+1.

Table 8.3   Address VGPRs

IDXEN	OFFEN	VGPRn	VGPRn+1
0	0	*nothing*	
0	1	uint offset	
1	0	uint index	
1	1	uint index	uint offset

<u>Write Data</u> – *N* consecutive VGPRs, starting at VDATA. The data format specified in the instruction word (NFMT, DFMT for MTBUF, or encoded in the opcode field for MUBUF) determines how many Dwords to write.

<u>Read Data</u> – Same as writes. Data is returned to consecutive GPRs.

<u>Read Data Format</u> – Read data is always 32 bits, based on the data format in the instruction or resource. Float or normalized data is returned as floats; integer formats are returned as integers (signed or unsigned, same type as the memory storage format). Memory reads of data in memory that is 32 or 64 bits do not undergo any format conversion.

<u>Atomics with Return</u> – Data is read out of the VGPR(s) starting at VDATA to supply to the atomic operation. If the atomic returns a value to VGPRs, that data is returned to those same VGPRs starting at VDATA.

8.1.4   Buffer Data

The amount and type of data that is read or written is controlled by the following: data-format (dfmt), numeric-format (nfmt), destination-component-selects (dst_sel), and the opcode. Dfmt and nfmt can come from the resource, instruction fields, or the opcode itself. Dst_sel comes from the resource, but is ignored for many operations.

Table 8.4   Buffer Instructions

Instruction	Data Format	Num Format	DST SEL
TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_*	instruction	instruction	identity
TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_*	instruction	instruction	identity
BUFFER_LOAD_<type>	derived	derived	identity
BUFFER_STORE_<type>	derived	derived	identity
BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_*	resource	resource	resource
BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_*	resource	resource	resource
BUFFER_ATOMIC_*	derived	derived	identity

<u>Instruction</u> – The instruction's dfmt and nfmt fields are used instead of the resource's fields.

<u>Data format derived</u> – The data format is derived from the opcode and ignores the resource definition. For example, `buffer_load_ubyte` sets the data-format to `8` and number-format to `uint`.

NOTE: The resource's data format must not be INVALID; that format has special meaning (unbound resource), and for that case the data format is not replaced by the instruction's implied data format.

<u>DST_SEL identity</u> – Depending on the number of components in the data-format, this is: X000, XY00, XYZ0, or XYZW .

The MTBUF derives the data format from the instruction. The MUBUF `BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT` and `BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT` instructions use `dst_sel` from the resource; other MUBUF instructions derive data-format from the instruction itself.

8.1.5   Buffer Addressing

Buffers are addressed with an index and an offset. The index points to a particular record of size stride bytes; the offset is the byte offset within the record, the stride always comes from the resource, while index and offset can come from a variety of sources as specified in the `BUFFER_*` instruction.

`BUFFER_*` instruction fields for addressing are:

- `inst_offen` – Boolean, get offset from vector GPR.
- `inst_idxen` – Boolean, get index from vector GPR.
- `inst_offset[11:0]` – Literal byte offset in the instruction.
- `inst_element_size` – Decoded from the instruction (1, 2, 4, 8, or 16 bytes).
    - For `UBUFFER_*` instructions, this comes from the opcode (from resource for `_format_` instructions).
    - For `TBUFFER_*` instructions, this is decoded from the format field.

Resource Constant fields used for buffer addressing are:

- `const_base[39:0]` – Base address of the resource.
- `const_stride[12:0]` – Stride of record in bytes (range 0 to 4 kB).
- `const_num_records[31:0]` – Number of records in the buffer of size stride (if stride<=1, this is bytes).
- `const_add_tid_enable` – Boolean, within wavefront add `thread_id` to the index.
- `const_swizzle_en` – Boolean, indicates if the surface is swizzled.

- `const_element_size` – Number of contiguous bytes of a record for a given index (2, 4, 8, or 16 bytes).

    - Must be >= maximum element size.

    - `const_stride` must be an integer multiple of `const_element_size`

    - only used for `const_swizzle_en` == true

- `const_index_stride` – number of contiguous indices for a single element (of `const_element_size`) before switching to next element (8, 16, 32, or 64). Only used for `const_swizzle_en` == true.

Address values from GPRs are:

- `sgpr_offset[31:0]` – an offset to add to the base address that comes from an SGPR.

- `vgpr_index[31:0]` – Index per thread from a vector GPR.

- `vgpr_offset[31:0]` – A byte offset per thread from a vector GPR.

Then, the base, index, and offset is calculated.

- base   = `const_base + sgpr_offset`

- index   = `(inst_idxen ? vgpr_index : 0) + (const_add_tid_enable ? thread_id[5:0] : 0)`

- offset = `(inst_offen ? vgpr_offset : 0) + inst_offset`

For coalescing, the hardware looks at the offset for stride==0; otherwise; it is always based on the index.

- raw = (`const_stride` <= 1)

- coalesce_enable = (raw | (`const_swizzle_en` & (all offsets equal) & (`const_element_size` == `inst_element_size`)))

If `coalesce_enable` is true, the hardware can coalesce across any set of contiguous indices for raw buffers. For swizzled buffers, it cannot coalesce across `const_index_stride` boundaries.

8.1.5.1 Linear Buffer Addressing

The linear buffer address calculation is an AOS-based calculation:

`buffer_offset = index * const_stride + offset`

8.1.5.2 Swizzled Buffer Addressing

When `const_swizzle_en` is set to 1, the address calculation below is performed, instead of the simple "linear buffer" calculation. This modified equation supports swizzled buffers.

`index_msb`   = index / const_index_stride.

`index_lsb`   = index % const_index_stride.

offset_msb   = offset / const_element_size.

offset_lsb   = offset % const_element_size.

buffer_offset = (index_msb * const_stride + offset_msb *
                    const_element_size) * const_index_stride + index_lsb
                      * const_element_size + offset_lsb

8.1.5.3 Range Checking

The hardware checks the range in the following way:

When the const_stride == 0, the const_num_records is the size of the buffer in bytes.

- If ((const_stride == 0) && (buffer_offset >= (const_num_records − sgpr_offset))
    - If op is a write or atomic, drop the write.
    - If op is a read or atomic, return 0.
- If (const_stride != 0 &&
  ((index >= const_num_records) || ((inst_idxen | const_add_tid_enable) && (offset >= const_stride)))
    - If op is a write or atomic, drop the write.
    - If op is a read or atomic, return 0.

Load/store-format-* instructions and atomics are either completely in-range or completely discarded. Load/store-dword_x2 and x4 are range-checked per component.

8.1.5.4 Base Add

The base address is added to construct the final byte address:

address = base + buffer_offset.

8.1.6   Alignment

For Dword or larger reads or writes, the two LSBs of the byte-address are ignored, thus forcing Dword alignment.

8.1.7   Buffer Resource

The buffer resource describes the location of a buffer in memory and the format of the data in the buffer. It is specified in four consecutive SGPRs (four aligned SGPRs) and sent to the texture cache with each buffer instruction.

Table 8.5 details the fields that make up the buffer resource descriptor.

Table 8.5   Buffer Resource Descriptor[1]

Bits	Size	Name	Description
47:0	48	Base address	Byte address. (In the Northern Islands evironment, this was 40 bits.)
61:48	14	Stride	Bytes 0 to 16383
62	1	Cache swizzle	Buffer access. Optionally, swizzle texture cache TC L1 cache banks.
63	1	Swizzle enable	Swizzle AOS according to stride, index_stride, and element_size, else linear (stride * index + offset).
95:64	32	Num_records	In units of stride.
98:96	3	Dst_sel_x	Destination channel select: 0=0, 1=1, 4=R, 5=G, 6=B, 7=A
101:99	3	Dst_sel_y	
104:102	3	Dst_sel_z	
107:105	3	Dst_sel_w	
110:108	3	Num format	Numeric data type (float, int, …). See instruction encoding for values.
114:111	4	Data format	Number of fields and size of each field. See instruction encoding for values.
116:115	2	Element size	2, 4, 8, or 16 bytes (NI = 4). Used for swizzled buffer addressing.
118:117	2	Index stride	8, 16, 32, or 64 (NI = 16). Used for swizzled buffer addressing.
119	1	Add tid enable	Add thread ID to the index for to calculate the address.
120	1	reserved	
121	1	Hash enable	1 = buffer addresses are hashed for better cache performance.
122	1	Heap	1 = buffer is a heap. out-of-range if offset = 0 or >= num_records.
125:123	*3*	*unused*	
127:126	*2*	Type	value == 0 for buffer. Overlaps upper two bits of four-bit TYPE field in 128-bit T# resource.

1.A resource set to all zeros acts as an unbound texture or buffer (return 0,0,0,0). Buffer Size (in bytes) = (stride==0) ? num_elements : stride * num_elements.

8.1.8   Memory Buffer Load to LDS

The MUBUF instruction format allows reading data from a memory buffer directly into LDS without passing through VGPRs. This is supported for the following subset of MUBUF instructions.

- `BUFFER_LOAD_{ubyte, sbyte, ushort, sshort, dword, format_x}`.

- It is illegal to set the instruction's TFE bit for loads to LDS.

LDS_offset = 16-bit unsigned byte offset from M0[15:0].

Mem_offset = 32-bit unsigned byte offset from an SGPR (the SOFFSET SGPR).

idx_vgpr   = index value from a VGPR (located at VADDR). (Zero if idxen=0.)

off_vgpr   = offset value from a VGPR (located at VADDR or VADDR+1). (Zero if offen=0.)

Figure 8.2 shows the components of the LDS and memory address calculation.

```
LDS_ADDR =   LDSbase + LDS_offset +  (TIDinWave    *    4)
                Alloc       M0[15:0]         0..63     bytes-per-dword




MEM_ADDR = Base + mem_offset + inst_offset +    off_vgpr  +  stride * (idx_vgpr + TIDinWave)
             T#        SGPR          Instr.        VGPR        T#       VGPR         0..63
                    (soffset)
```

Figure 8.2   Components of Addresses for LDS and Memory

TIDinWave is only added if the resource (T#) has the ADD_TID_ENABLE field set to 1. LDS always adds it.

The MEM_ADDR M# is in the VDATA field; it specifies M0.

8.1.8.1 Clamping Rules

Memory address clamping follows the same rules as any other buffer fetch.

LDS address clamping: the return data must not be written outside the LDS space allocated to this wave.

- Set the active-mask to limit buffer reads to those threads that return data to a legal LDS location.

- The LDSbase (alloc) is in units of 32 Dwords, as is LDSsize.

- M0[15:0] is in bytes.

8.1.9   GLC Bit Explained

The GLC bit means different things for loads, stores, and atomic ops.

GLC Meaning for Loads

- For GLC==0

  – The load can read data from the GPU L1.

  – Typically, all loads (except load-acquire) use GLC==0.

- For GLC==1

  – The load intentionally misses the GPU L1 and reads from L2.

    If there was a line in the GPU L1 that matched, it is invalidated; L2 is re-read.

  – NOTE: L2 is not re-read for every work-item in the same wave-front for a single load instruction. For example:

    b=uav[N+tid]   // assume this is a byte read w/ glc==1 and N is aligned to 64B

In the above op, the first Tid of the wavefront brings in the line from L2 or beyond, and all 63 of the other Tids read from same 64 B cache line in the L1.

<u>GLC Meaning for Stores</u>

- For GLC==0

  This causes a write-combine across work-items of the wavefront store op; dirtied lines are written to the L2 automatically.

  – If the store operation dirtied all bytes of the 64 B line, it is left clean and valid in the L1; subsequent accesses to the cache are allowed to hit on this cache line.

  – Else do not leave write-combined lines in L1.

- For GLC==1

  Same as GLC==0, except the write-combined lines are not left in the line, even if all bytes are dirtied.

<u>Atomic</u>

- For GLC == 0

  No return data (this is "write-only" atomic op).

- For GLC == 1

  Returns previous value in memory (before the atomic operation).

8.2 Vector Memory (VM) Image Instructions

Vector Memory (VM) operations transfer data between the VGPRs and memory through the texture cache (TC). Vector means the transfer of one or more pieces of data uniquely for every work-item in the wavefront. This is in contrast to scalar memory reads, which transfer only one value that is shared by all work-items in the wavefront.

Examples of image objects are texture maps and typed surfaces.

Image objects are accessed using from one to four dimensional addresses; they are composed of homogenous data of one to four elements. These image objects are read from, or written to, using `IMAGE_*` or `SAMPLE_*` instructions, all of which use the MIMG instruction format. `IMAGE_LOAD` instructions read an element from the image buffer directly into VGPRS, and `SAMPLE` instructions use sampler constants (S#) and apply filtering to the data after it is read. `IMAGE_ATOMIC` instructions combine data from VGPRs with data already in memory, and optionally return the value that was in memory before the operation.

All VM operations use an image resource constant (T#) that is a 128- or 256-bit value in SGPRs. This constant is sent to the texture cache when the instruction is executed. This constant defines the address, data format, and characteristics of the surface in memory. Some image instructions also use a sampler constant that is a 128-bit constant in SGPRs. Typically, these constants are fetched from

memory using scalar memory reads prior to executing VM instructions, but these constants can also be generated within the shader.

Texture fetch instructions have a data mask (DMASK) field. DMASK specifies how many data components it receives. If DMASK is less than the number of components in the texture, the texture unit only sends DMASK components, starting with R, then G, B, and A. If DMASK specifies more than the texture format specifies, the shader receives zero for the missing components.

8.2.1   Image Instructions

This section describes the image instruction set, and the microcode fields available to those instructions.

Table 8.6   Image Instructions

MIMG Instruction	Description
SAMPLE_*	Read and filter data from a image object.
IMAGE_LOAD_<op>	Read data from an image object using one of the following: image_load, image_load_mip, image_load_{pck, pck_sgn, mip_pck, mip_pck_sgn}.
IMAGE_STORE IMAGE_STORE_MIP	Store data to an image object. Store data to a specific mipmap level.
IMAGE_ATOMIC_<op>	Image atomic operation, which is one of the following: swap, cmpswap, add, sub, rsub, {u,s}{min,max}, and, or, xor, inc, dec, fcmpswap, fmin, fmax.

Table 8.7   Instruction Fields

Instruction	Bit Size	Description
OP	8	Opcode.
VADDR	8	Address of VGPR to supply first component of address.
VDATA	8	Address of VGPR to supply first component of write data or receive first component of read-data.
SSAMP	5	SGPR to supply S# (sampler constant) in four consecutive SGPRs. Missing two LSBs of SGPR-address since must be aligned to a multiple of four SGPRs.
SRSRC	5	SGPR to supply T# (resource constant) in four or eight consecutive SGPRs. Missing two LSBs of SGPR-address since must be aligned to a multiple of four SGPRs.
UNRM	1	Force address to be un-normalized regardless of T#. Must be set to 1 for image stores and atomics.
R128	1	Texture resource size: 1 = 128 bits, 0 = 256 bits.
DA	1	Shader declared an array resource to be used with this fetch. When 1, the shader provides an array-index with the instruction. When 0, no array index is provided.

Table 8.7   Instruction Fields (Cont.)

Instruction	Bit Size	Description
DMASK	4	Data VGPR enable mask: one to four consecutive VGPRs. Reads: defines which components are returned. 0 = red, 1 = green, 2 = blue, 3 = alpha Writes: defines which components are written with data from VGPRs (missing components get 0). Enabled components come from consecutive VGPRs. For example: DMASK=1001 : Red is in VGPRn and alpha in VGPRn+1. If DMASK==0, the TA overrides the data format to "invalid," and forces dst_sels to return 0.

GLC	1	Globally Coherent. Controls how reads and writes are handled by the L1 texture cache.
		
		READ GLC = 0 Reads can hit on the L1 and persist across waves.
		        GLC = 1 Reads always miss the L1 and force fetch to L2. No L1 persistence across waves.
		
		WRITE GLC = 0 Writes miss the L1, write through to L2, and persist in L1 across wavefronts.
		        GLC = 1 Writes miss the L1, write through to L2. No persistence across wavefronts.
		
		ATOMIC GLC = 0 Previous data value is not returned. No L1 persistence across wavefronts.
		        GLC = 1 Previous data value is returned. No L1 persistence across wavefronts.

SLC	1	System Level Coherent. When set, accesses are forced to miss in level 2 texture cache and are coherent with system memory.
TFE	1	Texel Fail Enable for PRT (partially resident textures). When set, a fetch can return a NACK, which causes a VGPR write into DST+1 (first GPR after all fetch-dest GPRs).
LWE	1	Force data to be un-normalized, regardless of T#.

8.2.2   Image Opcodes with No Sampler

For image opcodes with no sampler, all VGPR address values are taken as uint. For cubemaps, face_id = slice * 8 + face.

Table 8.8 shows the contents of address VGPRs for the various image opcodes.

Table 8.8   Image Opcodes with No Sampler

Image Opcode (Resource w/o Sampler)	Acnt	dim	VGPRn	VGPRn+1	VGPRn+2	VGPRn+3
get_resinfo	0	Any	mipid			
load / store / atomics	0	1D	x			
	1	1D Array	x	slice		
	1	2D	x	y		
	2	2D MSAA	x	y	fragid	
	2	2D Array	x	y	slice	
	3	2D Array MSAA	x	y	slice	fragid
	2	3D	x	y	z	
	2	Cube	x	y	face_id	
load_mip / store_mip	1	1D	x	mipid		
	2	1D Array	x	slice	mipid	
	2	2D	x	y	mipid	
	3	2D Array	x	y	slice	mipid
	3	3D	x	y	z	mipid
	3	Cube	x	y	face_id	mipid

8.2.3   Image Opcodes with Sampler

For image opcodes with a sampler, all VGPR address values are taken as float. For cubemaps, face_id = slice * 8 + face.

Certain sample and gather opcodes require additional values from VGPRs beyond what is shown in Table 8.9. These values are: offset, bias, z-compare, and gradients. See Section 8.2.4, "VGPR Usage," page 8-16, for details.

Table 8.9 Image Opcodes with Sampler

Image Opcode (w/ Sampler)	Acnt	dim	VGPRn	VGPRn+1	VGPRn+2	VGPRn+3
sample[1]	0	1D	x			
	1	1D Array	x	slice		
	1	2D	x	y		
	2	2D interlaced	x	y	field	
	2	2D Array	x	y	slice	
	2	3D	x	y	z	
	2	Cube	x	y	face_id	
sample_l[2]	1	1D	x	lod		
	2	1D Array	x	slice	lod	
	2	2D	x	y	lod	
	3	2D interlaced	x	y	field	lod
	3	2D Array	x	y	slice	lod
	3	3D	x	y	z	lod
	3	Cube	x	y	face_id	lod
sample_cl[3]	1	1D	x	clamp		
	2	1D Array	x	slice	clamp	
	2	2D	x	y	clamp	
	3	2D interlaced	x	y	field	clamp
	3	2D Array	x	y	slice	clamp
	3	3D	x	y	z	clamp
	3	Cube	x	y	face_id	clamp
gather4[4]	1	2D	x	y		
	2	2D interlaced	x	y	field	
	2	2D Array	x	y	slice	
	2	Cube	x	y	face_id	
gather4_l	2	2D	x	y	lod	
	3	2D interlaced	x	y	field	lod
	3	2D Array	x	y	slice	lod
	3	Cube	x	y	face_id	lod
gather4_cl	2	2D	x	y	clamp	
	3	2D interlaced	x	y	field	clamp
	3	2D Array	x	y	slice	clamp
	3	Cube	x	y	face_id	clamp

1. sample includes sample, sample_d, sample_b, sample_lz, sample_c, sample_c_d, sample_c_b, sample_c_lz, and getlod
2. sample_l includes sample_l and sample_c_l.
3. sample_cl includes sample_cl, sample_d_cl, sample_b_cl, sample_c_cl, sample_c_d_cl, and sample_c_b_cl.
4. gather4 includes gather4, gather4_lz, gather4_c, and gather4_c_lz.

Table 8.10 lists and briefly describes the legal suffixes for image instructions.

Table 8.10Sample Instruction Suffix Key

Suffix	Meaning	Extra Addresses	Description
_L	LOD	-	LOD is used instead of TA computed LOD.
_B	LOD BIAS	1: lod bias	Add this BIAS to the LOD TA computes.
_CL	LOD CLAMP	-	Clamp the LOD to be no larger than this value.
_D	Derivative	2,4 or 6: slopes	Send dx/dv, dx/dy, etc. slopes to TA for it to used in LOD computation.
_CD	Coarse Derivative		Send dx/dv, dx/dy, etc. slopes to TA for it to used in LOD computation.
_LZ	Level 0	-	Force use of MIP level 0.
_C	PCF	1: z-comp	Percentage closer filtering.
_O	Offset	1: offsets	Send X, Y, Z integer offsets (packed into 1 Dword) to offset XYZ address.

8.2.4 VGPR Usage

- Address: The address consists of up to four parts:

  { offset } { bias } { z-compare } { derivative } { body }

These are all packed into consecutive VGPRs.

- Offset: SAMPLE*_O_*, GATHER*_O_*
  One Dword of offset_xyz. The offsets are six-bit signed integers: X=[5:0], Y=[13:8], and Z=[21:16].

- Bias: SAMPLE*_B_*, GATHER*_B_*. One Dword float.

- Z-compare: SAMPLE*_C_*, GATHER*_C_*. One Dword.

- Derivatives (sample_d, sample_cd): 2, 4, or 6 Dwords, packed one Dword per derivative as:

Image Dim	VGPR N	N+1	N+2	N+3	N+4	N+5
1D	DX/DH	DX/DV	-	-	-	-
2D	dx/dh	DY/DH	DX/DV	DY/DV	-	--
3D	dx/dh	DY/DH	DZ/DH	DX/DV	DY/DV	DZ/DV

- Body: One to four Dwords, as defined by Table 8.9.
  Address components are X,Y,Z,W with X in VGPR_M, Y in VGPR_M+1, etc.

- Data: Written from, or returned to, one to four consecutive VGPRs. The amount of data read or written is determined by the DMASK field of the instruction.

- Reads: DMASK specifies which elements of the resource are returned to consecutive VGPRs. The texture system reads data from memory and based on the data format expands it to a canonical RGBA form, filling in zero or

one for missing components. Then, DMASK is applied, and only those components selected are returned to the shader.

- Writes: When writing an image object, it is only possible to write an entire element (all components), not just individual components. The components come from consecutive VGPRs, and the texture system fills in the value zero for any missing components of the image's data format; it ignores any values that are not part of the stored data format. For example, if the DMASK=1001, the shader sends Red from VGPR_N, and Alpha from VGPR_N+1, to the texture unit. If the image object is RGB, the texel is overwritten with Red from the VGPR_N, Green and Blue set to zero, and Alpha from the shader ignored.

- Atomics: Image atomic operations are supported only on 32- and 64-bit-per-pixel surfaces. The surface data format is specified in the resource constant. Atomic operations treat the element as a single component of 32- or 64-bits. For atomic operations, DMASK is set to the number of VGPRs (Dwords) to send to the texture unit.

    DMASK legal values for atomic image operations: no other values of DMASK are legal.

    0x1 = 32-bit atomics except cmpswap.

    0x3 = 32-bit atomic cmpswap.

    0x3 = 64-bit atomics except cmpswap.

    0xf = 64-bit atomic cmpswap.

- Atomics with Return: Data is read out of the VGPR(s), starting at VDATA, to supply to the atomic operation. If the atomic returns a value to VGPRs, that data is returned to those same VGPRs starting at VDATA.

8.2.5   Image Resource

The image resource (also referred to as T#) defines the location of the image buffer in memory, its dimensions, tiling, and data format. These resources are stored in four or eight consecutive SGPRs and are read by MIMG instructions.

Table 8.11   Image Resource Definition

Bits	Size	Name	Comments
		128-bit Resource: 1D-tex, 2d-tex, 2d-msaa (multi-sample auto-aliasing)		
39:0	40	base address	256-byte aligned. Also used for fmask-ptr.
51:40	12	min lod	4.8 (four uint bits, eight fraction bits) format.
57:52	6	data format	Number of comps, number of bits/comp.
61:58	4	num format	Numeric format.
63:62	2	*unused*	
77:64	14	width	
91:78	14	height	

Table 8.11   Image Resource Definition (Cont.)

Bits	Size	Name	Comments
94:92	3	perf modulation	Scales sampler's perf_z, perf_mip, aniso_bias, lod_bias_sec.
95	1	interlaced	
98:96	3	dst_sel_x	
101:99	3	dst_sel_y	0 = 0, 1 = 1, 4 = R, 5 = G, 6 = B, 7 = A.
104:102	3	dst_sel_z	
107:105	3	dst_sel_w	
111:108	4	base level	
115:112	4	last level	For msaa, holds number of samples
120:116	5	Tiling index	Lookuptable: 32 x 16 bank_width[2], bank_height[2], num_banks[2], tile_split[2], macro_tile_aspect[2], micro_tile_mode[2], array_mode[4].
121	1	pow2pad	Memory footprint is padded to pow2 dimensions
123:122	2	*unused*	
127:124	4	type	0 = buf, 8 = 1d, 9 = 2d, 10 = 3d, 11 = cube, 12 = 1d-array, 13 = 2d-array, 14 = 2d-msaa, 15 = 2d-msaa-array. 1-7 are reserved.
		256-bit Resource: 1d-array, 2d-array, 3d, cubemap, MSAA	
140:128	13	depth	
154:141	14	pitch	In texel units.
159:155	5	*unused*	
172:160	13	base array	
185:173	13	last array	
191:186	6	*unused*	
203:192	12	min_lod_warn	feedback trigger for lod
255:204	52	*unused*	

All image resource view descriptors (T#'s) are written by the driver as 256 bits. It is permissible to use only the first 128 bits when a simple 1D or 2D (not an array) is bound. This is specified in the MIMG R128 instruction field.

The MIMG-format instructions have a DeclareArray (DA) bit that reflects whether the shader was expecting an array-texture or simple texture to be bound. When DA is zero, the hardware does not send an array index to the texture cache. If the texture map was indexed, the hardware supplies an index value of zero. Indices sent for non-indexed texture maps are ignored.

8.2.6   Sampler Resource

The sampler resource (also referred to as S#) defines what operations to perform on texture map data read by "sample" instructions. These are primarily address clamping and filter options. Sampler resources are defined in four consecutive SGPRs and are supplied to the texture cache with every sample instruction.

Table 8.12   Sampler Resource Definition

Bits	Size	Name	Description
2:0	3	clamp x	Clamp/wrap mode.
5:3	3	clamp y	
8:6	3	clamp z	
11:9	3	max aniso ratio	
14:12	3	depth compare func	
15	1	force unnormalized	Force address cords to be unorm.
18:16	3	aniso threshold	
19	1	mc coord trunc	
20	1	force degamma	
26:21	6	aniso bias	u1.5.
27	1	trunc coord	
28	1	disable cube wrap	
30:29	2	filter_mode	Normal lerp, min, or max filter.
31	*1*	*unused*	
43:32	12	min lod	u4.8.
55:44	12	max lod	u4.8.
59:56	4	perf_mip	
63:60	4	perf z	
77:64	14	lod bias	s5.8.
83:78	6	lod bias sec	s1.4.
85:84	2	xy mag filter	Magnification filter.
87:86	2	xy min filter	Minification filter.
89:88	2	z filter	
91:90	2	mip filter	
92	1	mip_point_preclamp	When mipfilter = point, add 0.5 before clamping.
93	1	disable_lsb_ceil	Disable ceiling logic in filter (rounds up).
95:94	*4*	*unused*	
107:96	12	border color ptr	
125:108	*18*	*unused*	
127:126	2	border color type	Opaque-black, transparent-black, white, use border color ptr.

8.2.7　Data Formats

Data formats 0-15 are available to buffer resources, and all formats are available to image formats. Table 8.13 details all the data formats that can be used by image and buffer resources.

Table 8.13　Data and Image Formats

data_format						shader num_format					
value	encode	buffer r	buffer w	image r	image w	MRT (CB)	value	encode	buffer r	buffer w	image r	image w
0	invalid	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	0	unorm	yes	yes	yes	yes
1	8	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	1	snorm	yes	yes	yes	yes
2	16	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	2	uscaled	yes	no	yes	no
3	8_8	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	3	sscaled	yes	no	yes	no
4	32	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	4	uint	yes	yes	yes	yes
5	16_16	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	5	sint	yes	yes	yes	yes
6	10_11_11	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	6	snorm_nz	yes	no	yes	no
7	11_11_10	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	7	float	yes	yes	yes	yes
8	10_10_10_2	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	8	reserved				
9	2_10_10_10	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	9	srgb	no	no	yes	no
10	8_8_8_8	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	10	ubnorm	no	no	yes	no
11	32_32	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	11	ubnorm_nz	no	no	yes	no
12	16_16_16_16	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	12	ubint	no	no	yes	no
13	32_32_32	yes	yes	yes	no	no	13	ubscaled	no	no	yes	no
14	32_32_32_32	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes						
15	reserved											
16	5_6_5	no	no	yes	yes	yes						
17	1_5_5_5	no	no	yes	yes	yes						
18	5_5_5_1	no	no	yes	yes	yes						
19	4_4_4_4	no	no	yes	yes	yes						
20	8_24	no	no	yes	no	yes						
21	24_8	no	no	yes	no	yes						
22	X24_8_32	no	no	yes	no	yes						
23-31	**reserved**											
32	GB_GR	no	no	yes	no	no						
33	BG_RG	no	no	yes	no	no						
34	5_9_9_9	no	no	yes	no	no						
35	BC1	no	no	yes	no	no						
36	BC2	no	no	yes	no	no						
37	BC3	no	no	yes	no	no						
38	BC4	no	no	yes	no	no						
39	BC5	no	no	yes	no	no						

Table 8.13   Data and Image Formats

data_format						shader num_format					
value	encode	buffer r	buffer w	image r	image w	MRT (CB)	value	encode	buffer r	buffer w	image r	image w
40	BC6	no	no	yes	no	no						
41	BC7	no	no	yes	no	no						
42-46	reserved											
47	FMASK_8_1	no	no	yes	yes	no	8-bits FMASK, 1 fragment per sample					
48	FMASK_8_2	no	no	yes	yes	no	8-bits FMASK, 2 fragments per sample					
49	FMASK_8_4	no	no	yes	yes	no	8-bits FMASK, 4 fragment per sample					
50	FMASK_16_1	no	no	yes	yes	no	16-bits FMASK, 1 fragment per sample					
51	FMASK_16_2	no	no	yes	yes	no	16-bits FMASK, 2 fragments per sample					
52	FMASK_32_2	no	no	yes	yes	no	32-bits FMASK, 2 fragments per sample					
53	FMASK_32_4	no	no	yes	yes	no	32-bits FMASK, 4 fragments per sample					
54	FMASK_32_8	no	no	yes	yes	no	32-bits FMASK, 8 fragments per sample					
55	FMASK_64_4	no	no	yes	yes	no	64-bits FMASK, 4 fragments per sample					
56	FMASK_64_8	no	no	yes	yes	no	64-bits FMASK, 8 fragments per sample					
57	4_4	no	no	yes	no	no						
58	6_5_5	no	no	yes	no	no						
59	1	no	no	yes	no	no						
60	1_REVERSED	no	no	yes	no	no						
61	32_AS_8	no	no	yes	no	no						
62	32_AS_8_8	no	no	yes	no	no						
63	32_AS_32_32_32_32	no	no	yes	no	no						

8.2.8   Vector Memory Instruction Data Dependencies

When a VM instruction is issued, the address is immediately read out of VGPRs and sent to the texture cache. Any texture or buffer resources and samplers are also sent immediately. However, write-data is not immediately sent to the texture cache.

The shader developer's responsibility to avoid two data hazards associated with VMEM instructions include:

- Wait for VMEM read instruction completion before reading data fetched from the TC (VMCNT).

- Wait for the TC to consume write data before overwriting the VGPRs holding the write data (EXPCNT).

This is explained in Section 4.4, "Data Dependency Resolution," page 4-2.

Chapter 9
Data Share Operations

Local data share (LDS) is a very low-latency, RAM scratchpad for temporary data with at least one order of magnitude higher effective bandwidth than direct, uncached global memory. It permits sharing of data between work-items in a work-group, as well as holding parameters for pixel shader parameter interpolation. Unlike read-only caches, the LDS permits high-speed write-to-read re-use of the memory space (full gather/read/load and scatter/write/store operations).

9.1 Overview

Figure 9.1 shows the conceptual framework of the LDS is integration into the memory of AMD GPUs using OpenCL.
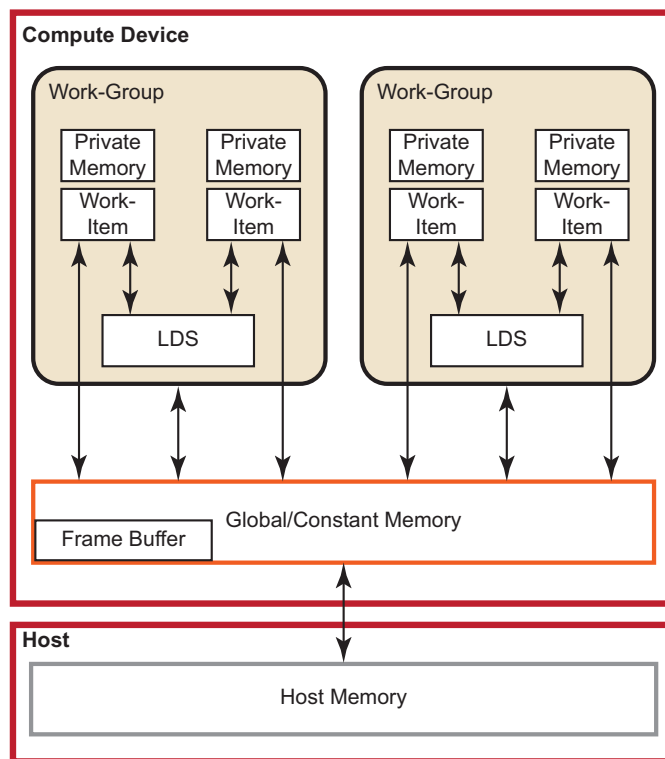
Figure 9.1   High-Level Memory Configuration

Physically located on-chip, directly next to the ALUs, the LDS is approximately one order of magnitude faster than global memory (assuming no bank conflicts).

There are 32 kB memory per compute unit, segmented into 32 or 16 banks (depending on the GPU type) of 1 k dwords (for 32 banks) or 2 k dwords (for 16 banks). Each bank is a 256x32 two-port RAM (1R/1W per clock cycle). Dwords are placed in the banks serially, but all banks can execute a store or load simultaneously. One work-group can request up to 32 kB memory.

The high bandwidth of the LDS memory is achieved not only through its proximity to the ALUs, but also through simultaneous access to its memory banks. Thus, it is possible to concurrently execute 32 write or read instructions, each nominally 32-bits; extended instructions, read2/write2, can be 64-bits each. If, however, more than one access attempt is made to the same bank at the same time, a bank conflict occurs. In this case, for indexed and atomic operations, hardware prevents the attempted concurrent accesses to the same bank by turning them into serial accesses. This decreases the effective bandwidth of the LDS. For maximum throughput (optimal efficiency), therefore, it is important to avoid bank conflicts. A knowledge of request scheduling and address mapping is key to achieving this.

9.2 Dataflow in Memory Hierarchy

Figure 9.2 is a conceptual diagram of the dataflow within the memory structure.
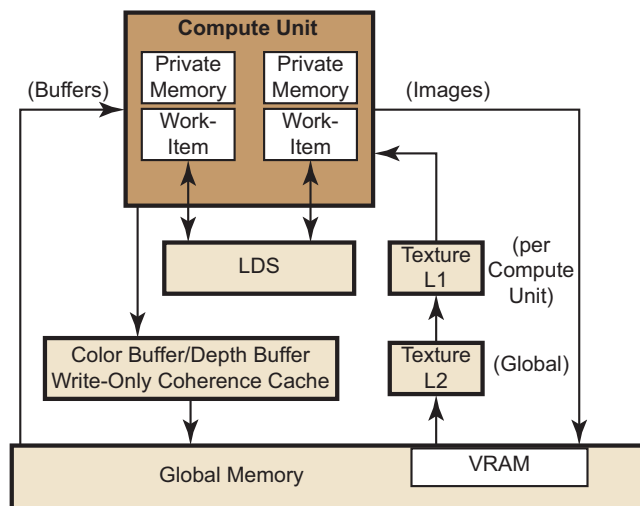
Figure 9.2   Memory Hierarchy Dataflow

To load data into LDS from global memory, it is read from global memory and placed into the work-item's registers; then, a store is performed to LDS. Similarly, to store data into global memory, data is read from LDS and placed into the work-item's registers, then placed into global memory. To make effective use of the LDS, an algorithm must perform many operations on what is transferred between global memory and LDS. It also is possible to load data from a memory buffer directly into LDS, bypassing VGPRs.

LDS atomics are performed in the LDS hardware. (Thus, although ALUs are not directly used for these operations, latency is incurred by the LDS executing this

function.) If the algorithm does not require write-to-read reuse (the data is read only), it usually is better to use the image dataflow (see right side of Figure 9.2) because of the cache hierarchy.

Buffer reads may use L1 and L2. When caching is not used for a buffer, reads from that buffer bypass L2. After a buffer read, the line is invalidated; then, on the next read, it is read again (from the same wavefront or from a different clause). After a buffer write, the changed parts of the cache line are written to memory.

Buffers and images are written through the texture L2 cache, which is flushed immediately after an image write.

The data in private memory is first placed in registers. If more private memory is used than can be placed in registers, or dynamic indexing is used on private arrays, the overflow data is placed (spilled) into scratch memory. Scratch memory is a private subset of global memory, so performance can be dramatically degraded if spilling occurs.

Global memory can be in the high-speed GPU memory (VRAM) or in the host memory, which is accessed by the PCIe bus. A work-item can access global memory either as a buffer or a memory object. Buffer objects are generally read and written directly by the work-items. Data is accessed through the L2 and L1 data caches on the GPU. This limited form of caching provides read coalescing among work-items in a wavefront. Similarly, writes are executed through the texture L2 cache.

Global atomic operations are executed through the texture L2 cache. Atomic instructions that return a value to the kernel are handled similarly to fetch instructions: the kernel must use S_WAITCNT to ensure the results have been written to the destination GPR before using the data.

9.3 LDS Access

The LDS is accessed in one of three ways:

- Direct Read
- Parameter Read
- Indexed or Atomic

The following subsections describe these methods.

9.3.1 LDS Direct Reads

Direct reads are only available in LDS, not in GDS.

LDS Direct reads occur in vector ALU (VALU) instructions and allow the LDS to supply a single DWORD value which is broadcast to all threads in the wavefront and is used as the SRC0 input to the ALU operations. A VALU instruction

indicates that input is to be supplied by LDS by using the `LDS_DIRECT` for the SRC0 field.

The LDS address and data-type of the data to be read from LDS comes from the M0 register:

`LDS_addr = M0[15:0]`   (byte address and must be dword aligned)

`DataType = M0[18:16]`

> 0 – unsigned byte
>
> 1 – unsigned short
>
> 2 – dword
>
> 3 – unused
>
> 4 – signed byte
>
> 5 – signed short

9.3.2 LDS Parameter Reads

Parameter reads are only available in LDS, not in GDS.

Pixel shaders use LDS to read vertex parameter values; the pixel shader then interpolates them to find the per-pixel parameter values. LDS parameter reads occur when the following opcodes are used.

- `V_INTERP_P1_F32`   D = P10 * S + P0 Parameter interpolation, first step.
- `V_INTERP_P2_F32`   D = P20 * S + D Parameter interpolation, second step.
- `V_INTERP_MOV_F32`   D = {P10,P20,P0}[S] Parameter load.

The typical parameter interpolation operations involves reading three parameters: P0, P10, and P20, and using the two barycentric coordinates, I and J, to determine the final per-pixel value:

Final value = P0 + P10 * I + P20 * J

Parameter interpolation instructions indicate the parameter attribute number (0 to 32) and the component number (0=x, 1=y, 2=z and 3=w).

Table 9.1 lists and briefly describes the parameter instruction fields.

Table 9.1   Parameter Instruction Fields

Field	Size	Description
VDST	8	Destination VGPR. Also acts as source for v_interp_p2_f32.
OP	2	Opcode: 0: v_interp_p1_f32 VDST = P10 * VSRC + P0 1: v_interp_p2_f32 VDST = P20 * VSRC + VDST 2: v_interp_mov_f32 VDST = (P0, P10 or P20 selected by VSRC[1:0]) P0, P10 and P20 are parameter values read from LDS
ATTR	6	Attribute number: 0 to 32.
ATTR CHAN	2	0=X, 1=Y, 2=Z, 3=W
VSRC	8	Source VGPR supplies interpolation "I" or "J" value. For OP==v_interp_mov_f32: 0=P10, 1=P20, 2=P0. VSRC must not be the same register as VDST because 16-bank LDS chips implement v_interp_p1 as a macro of two instructions.
(M0)	32	Use of the M0 register is automatic. M0 must contain: { 1'b0, new_prim_mask[15:1], lds_param_offset[15:0] }

Parameter interpolation and parameter move instructions must initialize the M0 register before using it, as shown in Table 9.1. The lds_param_offset[15:0] is an address offset from the beginning of LDS storage allocated to this wavefront to where parameters begin in LDS memory for this wavefront. The new_prim_mask is a 15-bit mask with one bit per quad; aone in this mask indicates that this quad begins a new primitive, a zero indicates it uses the same primitive as the previous quad. The mask is 15 bits, not 16, since the first quad in a wavefront always begins a new primitive and so it is not included in the mask.

Figure 9.3 shows how parameters are laid out in LDS memory.
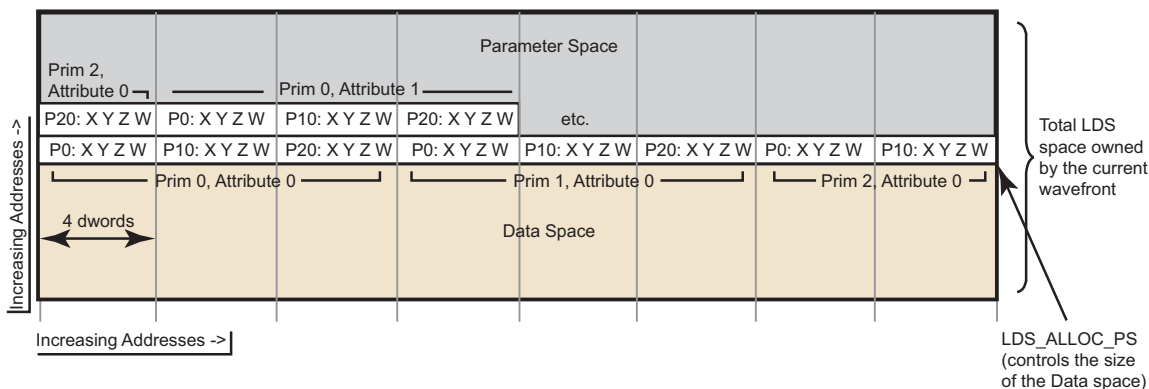
Figure 9.3   LDS Layout with Parameters and Data Share

9.3.3 Data Share Indexed and Atomic Access

Both LDS and GDS can perform indexed and atomic data share operations. For brevity, "LDS" is used in the text below and, except where noted, also applies to GDS.

Indexed and atomic operations supply a unique address per work-item from the VGPRs to the LDS, and supply or return unique data per work-item back to VGPRs. Due to the internal banked structure of LDS, operations can complete in as little as two cycles, or take as many 64 cycles, depending upon the number of bank conflicts (addresses that map to the same memory bank).

Indexed operations are simple LDS load and store operations that read data from, and return data to, VGPRs.

Atomic operations are arithmetic operations that combine data from VGPRs and data in LDS, and write the result back to LDS. Atomic operations have the option of returning the LDS "pre-op" value to VGPRs.

Table 9.2 lists and briefly describes the LDS instruction fields.

Table 9.2   LDS Instruction Fields

Field	Size	Description
OP	7	LDS opcode.
GDS	1	0 = LDS, 1 = GDS.
OFFSET0	8	Immediate offset, in bytes.
OFFSET1	8	Instructions with one address combine the offset fields into a single 16-bit unsigned offset: {offset1, offset0}. Instructions with two addresses (for example: READ2) use the offsets separately as two 8-bit unsigned offsets. DS_*_SRC2_* ops treat the offset as a 16-bit signed Dword offset.
VDST	8	VGPR to which result is written: either from LDS-load or atomic return value.
ADDR	8	VGPR that supplies the byte address offset.
DATA0	8	VGPR that supplies first data source.
DATA1	8	VGPR that supplies second data source.
(M0)	32	Implied use of M0. M0[16:0] contains the byte-size of the LDS segment. This is used to clamp the final address.

All LDS operations require that M0 be initialized prior to use. M0 contains a size value that can be used to restrict access to a subset of the allocated LDS range. If no clamping is wanted, set M0 to 0xFFFFFFFF.

Table 9.3 lists and describes the LDS indexed loads and stores.

Table 9.3   LDS Indexed Load/Store

`DS_READ_{B32, B64, U8, I8, U16, I16}`	Read one value per thread; sign extend to DWORD, if signed.
`DS_READ2_{B32,B64}`	Read two values at unique addresses.
`DS_READ2ST64_{B32,B64}`	Read 2 values at unique addresses, offset *= 64
`DS_WRITE_{B32, B64, B8, B16}`	Write one value.
`DS_WRITE2_{B32, B64}`	Write two values.
`DS_WRITE2ST64_{B32, B64}`	Write two values, offset *= 64.
`DS_WRXCHG2_RTN_{B32, B64}`	Exchange GPR with LDS-memory.
`DS_WRXCHG2ST64_RTN_{B32,B64}`	Exchange GPR with LDS-memory, offset *= 64.

<u>Single Address Instructions</u>

`LDS_Addr = LDS_BASE + VGPR[ADDR] + {InstrOffset1,InstrOffset0}`

<u>Double Address Instructions</u>

`LDS_Addr0 = LDS_BASE + VGPR[ADDR] + InstrOffset0`

`LDS_Addr1 = LDS_BASE + VGPR[ADDR] + InstrOffset1`

Note that `LDS_ADDR1` is used only for `READ2*`, `WRITE2*`, and `WREXCHG2*`.

`M0[15:0]` provides the size in bytes for this access. The size sent to LDS is `MIN(M0, LDS_SIZE)`, where `LDS_SIZE` is the amount of LDS space allocated by the shader processor interpolator, SPI, at the time the wavefront was created.

The address comes from VGPR, and both `ADDR` and `InstrOffset` are byte addresses.

At the time of wavefront creation, `LDS_BASE` is assigned to the physical LDS region owned by this wavefront or work-group.

Specify only one address by setting both offsets to the same value. This causes only one read or write to occur and uses only the first DATA0.

<u>LDS Atomic Ops</u>

`DS_<atomicOp> OP, GDS=0, OFFSET0, OFFSET1, VDST, ADDR, Data0, Data1`

Datasize is encoded in `atomicOp`: byte, word, Dword, or double.

`LDS_Addr0 = LDS_BASE + VGPR[ADDR] + {InstrOffset1,InstrOffset0}`

ADDR is a Dword address. VGPRs 0,1 and dst are double-GPRs for doubles data.

VGPR data sources can only be VGPRs or constant values, not SGPRs.

LDS Access

Chapter 10
Exporting Pixel Color and Vertex Shader Parameters

The export instruction copies pixel or vertex shader data from VGPRs into a dedicated output buffer. The export instruction outputs the following types of data.

*   Vertex Position

*   Vertex Parameter

*   Pixel color

*   Pixel depth (Z)

10.1 Microcode Encoding

The export instruction uses the EXP microcode format.

VSRC3	VSRC2	VSRC1	VSRC0	+4

1	1	1	1	1	0	r	V M	DO NE	C O M PR	TARGET	EN	+0
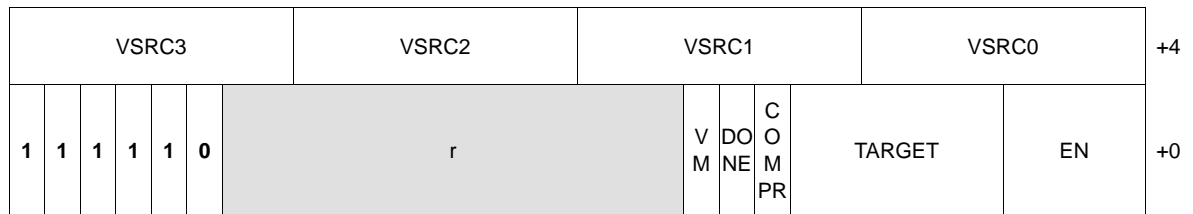
The fields are described in Table 10.1.

Table 10.1   EXP Encoding Field Descriptions

Field	Bits	Description
VM	12	Valid Mask. When set to 1, this indicates that the EXEC mask represents the valid-mask for this wavefront. It can be sent multiple times per shader (the final value is used), but must be sent at least once per pixel shader.
DONE	11	This is the final pixel shader or vertex-position export of the program. Used only for pixel and position exports. Set to zero for parameters.
COMPR	10	Compressed data. When set, indicates that the data being exported is 16-bits per component rather than the usual 32-bit.
TARGET	10:4	Indicates type of data exported. 0..7 MRT 0..7 8 Z 9 Null (no data) 12-15 Position 0..3 32-63 Param 0..31

Table 10.1   EXP Encoding Field Descriptions (Cont.)

Field	Bits	Description
EN	3:0	**COMPR==1:** export half-dword enable. Valid values are: 0x0,3,C,F. [0] enables VSRC0 : R,G from one VGPR [2] enables VSRC1 : B,A from one VGPR **COMPR==0**: [0-3] = enables for VSRC0..3. EN can be zero (used when exporting only valid mask to NULL target).
VSRC3	63:56	VGPR from which to read data. Pos & Param: vsrc0=X, 1=Y, 2=Z, 3=W MRT: vsrc0=R, 1=G, 2=B, 3=A
VSRC2	55:48	
VSRC1	47:40	
VSRC0	39:32	

10.2 Operations

10.2.1   Pixel Shader Exports

Export instructions copy color data to the MRTs. Data always has four components (R, G, B, A). Optionally, export instructions also output depth (Z) data.

Every pixel shader must have at least one export instruction. The last export instruction executed must have the DONE bit set to one.

The EXEC mask is applied to all exports. Only pixels with the corresponding EXEC bit set to 1 export data to the output buffer. Results from multiple exports are accumulated in the output buffer.

At least one export must have the VM bit set to 1. This export, in addition to copying data to the color or depth output buffer, also informs the color buffer which pixels are valid and which have been discarded. The value of the EXEC mask communicates the pixel valid mask. If multiple exports are sent with VM set to 1, the mask from the final export is used. If the shader program wants to only update the valid mask but not send any new data, the program can do an export to the NULL target.

10.2.2   Vertex Shader Exports

The vertex shader uses export instructions to output vertex position data and vertex parameter data to the output buffer. This data is passed on to subsequent pixel shaders.

Every vertex shader must output at least one position vector (x, y, z; w is optional) to the POS0 target. The last position export must have the DONE bit set to 1. A vertex shader can export zero or more parameters. For best performance, it is best to output all position data as early as possible in the vertex shader.

10.3 Dependency Checking

Export instructions are executed by the hardware in two phases. First, the instruction is selected to be executed, and EXPCNT is incremented by 1. At this time, the hardware requests the use of internal busses needed to complete the instruction.

When access to the bus is granted, the EXEC mask is read and the VGPR data sent out. After the last of the VGPR data is sent, the EXPCNT counter is decremented by 1.

Use S_WAITCNT on EXPCNT to prevent the shader program from overwriting EXEC or the VGPRs holding the data to be exported before the export operation has completed.

Multiple export instructions can be outstanding at one time. Exports of the same type (for example: position) are completed in order, but exports of different types can be completed out of order.

If the STATUS register's SKIP_EXPORT bit is set to one, the hardware treats all EXPORT instructions as if they were NOPs.

Chapter 11
Instruction Set

This chapter lists, and provides descriptions for, all instructions in the Southern Islands environment. Instructions are grouped according to their format.

Instruction suffixes have the following definitions:

B32   Boolean 32-bit
B64   Boolean 64-bit
F32   floating-point 32-bit
F64   floating-point 64-bit
I32   signed 32-bit integer
I64   signed 64-bit integer
U32   unsigned 32-bit integer
U64   unsigned 64-bit integer

11.1 SOP2 Instructions

Instruction   **S_ADD_U32**

Description   D.u = S0.u + S1.u. SCC = carry out.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 0 (0x0)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_SUB_U32**

Description   D.u = S0.u - S1.u. SCC = carry out.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 1 (0x1)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_ADD_I32**

Description   D.u = S0.i + S1.i. SCC = overflow.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 2 (0x2)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_SUB_I32**

Description   D.u = S0.i - S1.i. SCC = overflow.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 3 (0x3)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_ADDC_U32**

Description   D.u = S0.u + S1.u + SCC. SCC = carry-out.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 4 (0x4)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_SUBB_U32**

Description   D.u = S0.u - S1.u - SCC. SCC = carry-out.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 5 (0x5)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MIN_I32**

Description   D.i = (S0.i < S1.i) ? S0.i : S1.i. SCC = 1 if S0 is min.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 6 (0x6)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MIN_U32**

Description   D.u = (S0.u < S1.u) ? S0.u : S1.u. SCC = 1 if S0 is min.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 7 (0x7)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MAX_I32**

Description   D.i = (S0.i > S1.i) ? S0.i : S1.i. SCC = 1 if S0 is max.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 8 (0x8)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MAX_U32**

Description   D.u = (S0.u > S1.u) ? S0.u : S1.u. SCC = 1 if S0 is max.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 9 (0x9)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CSELECT_B32**

Description D.u = SCC ? S0.u : S1.u.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 10 (0xA)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CSELECT_B64**

Description D.u = SCC ? S0.u : S1.u.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 11 (0xB)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_AND_B32**

Description D.u = S0.u & S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 14 (0xE)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_AND_B64**

Description D.u = S0.u & S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 15 (0xF)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_OR_B32**

Description   D.u = S0.u | S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 16 (0x10)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_OR_B64**

Description   D.u = S0.u | S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 17 (0x11)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_XOR_B32**

Description   D.u = S0.u ^ S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 18 (0x12)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_XOR_B64**

Description   D.u = S0.u ^ S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 19 (0x13)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　　**S_ANDN2_B32**

Description　　　D.u = S0.u & ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 20 (0x14)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　　**S_ANDN2_B64**

Description　　　D.u = S0.u & ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 21 (0x15)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　　**S_ORN2_B32**

Description　　　D.u = S0.u | ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 22 (0x 16)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　　**S_ORN2_B64**

Description　　　D.u = S0.u | ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 23 (0x17)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NAND_B32**

Description   D.u = ~(S0.u & S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 24 (0x18)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NAND_B64**

Description   D.u = ~(S0.u & S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 25 (0x19)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NOR_B32**

Description   D.u = ~(S0.u | S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 26 (0x1A)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NOR_B64**

Description   D.u = ~(S0.u | S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 27 (0x1B)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_XNOR_B32**

Description   D.u = ~(S0.u ^ S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 28 (0x1C)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_XNOR_B64**

Description   D.u = ~(S0.u ^ S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 29 (0x1D)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_LSHL_B32**

Description   D.u = S0.u << S1.u[4:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 30 (0x1E)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_LSHL_B64**

Description   D.u = S0.u << S1.u[5:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 31 (0x1F)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_LSHR_B32**

Description   D.u = S0.u >> S1.u[4:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 32 (0x20)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_LSHR_B64**

Description   D.u = S0.u >> S1.u[5:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 33 (0x21)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_ASHR_I32**

Description   D.i = signtext(S0.i) >> S1.i[4:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 34 (0x22)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_ASHR_I64**

Description   D.i = signtext(S0.i) >> S1.i[5:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 35 (0x23)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BFM_B32**

Description   D.u = ((1 << S0.u[4:0]) - 1) << S1.u[4:0]; bitfield mask.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 36 (0x24)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BFM_B64**

Description   D.u = ((1 << S0.u[5:0]) - 1) << S1.u[5:0]; bitfield mask.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 37 (0x25)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MUL_I32**

Description   D.i = S0.i * S1.i.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 38 (0x26)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BFE_U32**

Description   DX11 unsigned bitfield extract. src0 = input data, scr1 = offset, and src2 = width. Bit position offset is extracted through offset + width from input data.

```
If (src2[4:0] == 0) {
    dst = 0;
}
Else if (src2[4:0] + src1[4:0] < 32) {
    dst = (src0 << (32-src1[4:0] - src2{4:0])) >> (32 - src2[4:0])
}
Else {
dst = src0 >> src1[4:0]
```

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 39 (0x27)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BFE_I32**

Description   DX11 signed bitfield extract. src0 = input data, src1 = offset, and src2 = width. The bit position offset is extracted through offset + width from the input data. All bits remaining after dst are stuffed with replications of the sign bit.

```
If (src2[4:0] == 0) {
    dst = 0;
}
Else if (src2[4:0] + src1[4:0] < 32) {
    dst = (src0 << (32-src1[4:0] - src2{4:0])) >>> (32 - src2[4:0])
}
Else {
dst = src0 >>> src1[4:0]
```

S0 is data, S1[4:0] is field offset, S1[22:16] is field width. D.i = (S0.u >> S1.u[4:0]) & ((1 << S1.u[22:16]) - 1). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero. Test sign-extended result.

Microcode SOP2 Opcode 40 (0x28)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　**S_BFE_U64**

Description　　Bit field extract. S0 is data, S1[4:0] is field offset, S1[22:16] is field width. D.u = (S0.u >> S1.u[5:0]) & ((1 << S1.u[22:16]) - 1). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 41 (0x29)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　**S_BFE_I64**

Description　　Bit field extract. S0 is data, S1[5:0] is field offset, S1[22:16] is field width. D.i = (S0.u >> S1.u[5:0]) & ((1 << S1.u[22:16]) - 1). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero. Test sign-extended result.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 42 (0x2A)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　**S_CBRANCH_G_FORK**

Description　　Conditional branch using branch stack. Arg0 = compare mask (VCC or any SGPR), Arg1 = 64-bit byte address of target instruction. See Section 4.6, on page 4-4.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 43 (0x2B)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction　　**S_ABSDIFF_I32**

Description　　D.i = abs(S0.i >> S1.i). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode　SOP2 Opcode 44 (0x2C)

1	0	OP	SDST	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

11.2 SOPK Instructions

Instruction   **S_MOVK_I32**

Description   D.i = signext(SIMM16).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 0 (0x0)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMOVK_I32**

Description   if (SCC) D.i = signext(SIMM16); else NOP.

Microcode SOPK Opcode 2 (0x2)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMPK_EQ_I32**

Description   SCC = (D.i == signext(SIMM16)).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 3 (0x3)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMPK_LG_I32**

Description   SCC = (D.i != signext(SIMM16)).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 4 (0x4)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction **S_CMPK_GT_I32**

Description SCC = (D.i != signext(SIMM16)).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 5 (0x5)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction **S_CMPK_GE_I32**

Description SCC = (D.i >= signext(SIMM16)).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 6 (0x6)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction **S_CMPK_LT_I32**

Description SCC = (D.i < signext(SIMM16)).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 7 (0x7)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction **S_CMPK_LE_I32**

Description SCC = (D.i <= signext(SIMM16)).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 8 (0x8)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMPK_EQ_U32**

Description   SCC = (D.u == SIMM16).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 9 (0x9)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMPK_LG_U32**

Description   SCC = (D.u != SIMM16).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 10 (0xA)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMPK_GT_U32**

Description   SCC = (D.u > SIMM16).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 11 (0xB)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMPK_GE_U32**

Description   SCC = (D.u >= SIMM16).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 12 (0xC)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CMPK_LT_U32**

Description   SCC = (D.u < SIMM16).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 13 (0xD)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | OP | SDST | SIMM | +0 |

Instruction   **S_CMPK_LE_U32**

Description   D.u = SCC = (D.u <= SIMM16).

Microcode SOPK Opcode 14 (0xE)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | OP | SDST | SIMM | +0 |

Instruction   **S_ADDK_I32**

Description   D.i = D.i + signext(SIMM16). SCC = overflow.

Microcode SOPK Opcode 15 (0xF)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | OP | SDST | SIMM | +0 |

Instruction   **S_MULK_I32**

Description   D.i = D.i * signext(SIMM16). SCC = overflow.

Microcode SOPK Opcode 16 (0x10)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | OP | SDST | SIMM | +0 |

Instruction				**S_CBRANCH_I_FORK**			

Description   Conditional branch using branch-stack. Arg0(sdst) = compare mask (VCC or any SGPR), SIMM16 = signed DWORD branch offset relative to next instruction. See Section 4.6, on page 4-4.

Microcode SOPK Opcode 17 (0x11)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_GETREG_B32**

Description   D.u = hardware register. Read some or all of a hardware register into the LSBs of D. See Table 5.7 on page 5-7. SIMM16 = {size[4:0], offset[4:0], hwRegId[5:0]}; offset is 0–31, size is 1–32.

Microcode SOPK Opcode 18 (0x12)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_SETREG_B32**

Description   hardware register = D.u. Write some or all of the LSBs of D into a hardware register (note that D is a source SGPR). See Table 5.7 on page 5-7.

SIMM16 = {size[4:0], offset[4:0], hwRegId[5:0]}; offset is 0–31, size is 1–32.

Microcode SOPK Opcode 19 (0x13)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

Instruction				**S_SETREG_IMM32_B32**			

Description   This instruction uses a 32-bit literal constant. Write some or all of the LSBs of IMM32 into a hardware register.

SIMM16 = {size[4:0], offset[4:0], hwRegId[5:0]}; offset is 0–31, size is 1–32.

Microcode SOPK Opcode 21 (0x15)

1	0	1	1	OP	SDST	SIMM	+0

11.3 SOP1 Instructions

Instruction   **S_MOV_B32**

Description   D.u = S0.u.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 3 (0x3)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MOV_B64**

Description   Du = S0.u.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 4 (0x4)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_CMOV_B32**

Description   if(SCC) D.u = S0.u; else NOP.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 5 (0x5)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_CMOV_B64**

Description   if(SCC) D.u = S0.u; else NOP.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 6 (0x6)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NOT_B32**

Description   D.u = ~S0.u SCC = 1 if result non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 7 (0x7)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NOT_B64**

Description   D.u = ~S0.u SCC = 1 if result non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 8 (0x8)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_WQM_B32**

Description   D.u = WholeQuadMode(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Apply whole quad mode to the bitmask specified in SSRC0. Whole quad mode checks each group of four bits in the bitmask; if any bit is set to 1, all four bits are set to 1 in the result. This operation is repeated for the entire bitmask.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 9 (0x9)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_WQM_B64**

Description   D.u = WholeQuadMode(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Apply whole quad mode to the bitmask specified in SSRC0. Whole quad mode checks each group of four bits in the bitmask; if any bit is set to 1, all four bits are set to 1 in the result. This operation is repeated for the entire bitmask.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 10 (0xA)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BREV_B32**

Description   D.u = S0.u[0:31] (reverse bits).

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 11 (0xB)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BREV_B64**

Description   D.u = S0.u[0:63] (reverse bits).

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 12 (0xC)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BCNT0_I32_B32**

Description   D.i = CountZeroBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 13 (0xD)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BCNT0_I32_B64**

Description   D.i = CountZeroBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 14 (0xE)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BCNT1_I32_B32**

Description   D.i = CountOneBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 15 (0xF)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BCNT1_I32_B64**

Description   D.i = CountOneBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 16 (0x20)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_FF0_I32_B32**

Description   D.i = FindFirstZero(S0.u) from LSB; if no zeros, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 17 (0x21)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_FF0_I32_B64**

Description D.i = FindFirstZero(S0.u) from LSB; if no zeros, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 18 (0x22)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_FF1_I32_B32**

Description D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from LSB; if no ones, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 19 (0x23)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_FF1_I32_B64**

Description D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from LSB; if no ones, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 20 (0x24)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_FLBIT_I32_B32**

Description D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from MSB; if no ones, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 21 (0x25)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_FLBIT_I32_B64**

Description   D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from MSB; if no ones, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 22 (0x26)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_FLBIT_I32**

Description   D.i = Find first bit opposite of sign bit from MSB. If S0 == -1, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 23 (0x27)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_FLBIT_I32_I64**

Description   D.i = Find first bit opposite of sign bit from MSB. If S0 == -1, return -1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 24 (0x28)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_SEXT_I32_I8**

Description   D.i = signext(S0.i[7:0]).

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 25 (0x29)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_SEXT_I32_I16**

Description   D.i = signext(S0.i[15:0]).

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 26 (0x1A)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITSET0_B32**

Description   D.u[S0.u[4:0]] = 0.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 27 (0x1B)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITSET0_B64**

Description   D.u[S0.u[5:0]] = 0.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 28 (0x1C)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITSET1_B32**

Description   D.u[S0.u[4:0]] = 1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 29 (0x1D)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITSET1_B64**

Description   D.u[S0.u[5:0]] = 1.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 30 (0x1E)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | SDST | OP | SSRC0 | +0 |

Instruction   **S_GETPC_B64**

Description   D.u = PC + 4; destination receives the byte address of the next instruction.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 31 (0x1F)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | SDST | OP | SSRC0 | +0 |

Instruction   **S_SETPC_B64**

Description   PC = S0.u; S0.u is a byte address of the instruction to jump to.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 32 (0x20)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | SDST | OP | SSRC0 | +0 |

Instruction   **S_SWAPPC_B64**

Description   D.u = PC + 4; PC = S0.u.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 33 (0x21)

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | SDST | OP | SSRC0 | +0 |

Instruction	**S_RFE_B64**

Description   Return from Exception; PC = TTMP1,0.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 34 (0x22)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_AND_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u & EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 36 (0x24)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_OR_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u | EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 37 (0x25)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_XOR_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u ^ EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 38 (0x26)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_ANDN2_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u & ~EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 39 (0x27)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_ORN2_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u | ~EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 40 (0x28)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NAND_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = ~(S0.u & EXEC). SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 41 (0x29)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_NOR_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = ~(S0.u | EXEC). SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 42 (0x2A)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_XNOR_SAVEEXEC_B64**

Description   D.u = EXEC, EXEC = ~(S0.u ^ EXEC). SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 43 (0x2B)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_QUADMASK_B32**

Description   D.u = QuadMask(S0.u). D[0] = OR(S0[3:0]), D[1] = OR(S0[7:4]) .... SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 44 (0x2C)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_QUADMASK_B64**

Description   D.u = QuadMask(S0.u). D[0] = OR(S0[3:0]), D[1] = OR(S0[7:4]) .... SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 45 (0x2D)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MOVRELS_B32**

Description   SGPR[D.u] = SGPR[S0.u + M0.u].

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 46 (0x2E)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MOVRELS_B64**

Description   SGPR[D.u] = SGPR[S0.u + M0.u].

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 47 (0x2F)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MOVRELD_B32**

Description   SGPR[D.u + M0.u] = SGPR[S0.u].

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 48 (0x30)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_MOVRELD_B64**

Description   SGPR[D.u + M0.u] = SGPR[S0.u].

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 49 (0x31)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_CBRANCH_JOIN**

Description   Conditional branch join point. Arg0 = saved CSP value. No dest. See Section 4.6, on page 4-4.

Microcode SOP1 Opcode 50 (0x32)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_ABS_I32**	
Description	D.i = abs(S0.i). SCC=1 if result is non-zero.	
Microcode	SOP1 Opcode 52 (0x 34)	

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	SDST	OP	SSRC0	+0

11.4 SOPC Instructions

Instruction **S_CMP_EQ_I32**

Description SCC = (S0.i == S1.i).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 0 (0x0)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CMP_LG_I32**

Description SCC = (S0.i != S1.i).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 1 (0x1)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CMP_GT_I32**

Description SCC = (S0.i > S1.i).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 2 (0x2)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CMP_GE_I32**

Description SCC = (S0.i >= S1.i).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 3 (0x3)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_CMP_LT_I32**

Description   SCC = (S0.i < S1.i).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 4 (0x4)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_CMP_LE_I32**

Description   SCC = (S0.i <= S1.i).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 5 (0x5)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_CMP_EQ_U32**

Description   SCC = (S0.u == S1.u).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 6 (0x6)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_CMP_LG_U32**

Description   SCC = (S0.u != S1.u).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 7 (0x7)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CMP_GT_U32**

Description SCC = (S0.u > S1.u).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 8 (0x8)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CMP_GE_U32**

Description SCC = (S0.u >= S1.u).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 9 (0x9)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CMP_LT_U32**

Description SCC = (S0.u < S1.u).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 10 (0xA)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction **S_CMP_LE_U32**

Description SCC = (S0.u <= S1.u).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 11 (0xB)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITCMP0_B32**

Description   SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[4:0]] == 0).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 12 (C)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITCMP1_B32**

Description   SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[4:0]] == 1).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 13 (0xD)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITCMP0_B64**

Description   SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[5:0]] == 0).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 14 (0xE)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction   **S_BITCMP1_B64**

Description   SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[5:0]] == 1).

Microcode SOPC Opcode 15 (0xF)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

Instruction	**S_SETVSKIP**
Description	VSKIP = S0.u[S1.u[4:0]].

Extract one bit from the SSRC0 SGPR, and use that bit to enable or disable VSKIP mode. In some cases, VSKIP mode can be used to skip over sections of code more quickly than branching. When VSKIP is enabled, the following instruction types are not executed: Vector ALU, Vector Memory, LDS, GDS, and Export.

Microcode SOPC Opcode 16 (0x10)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	SSRC1	SSRC0	+0

11.5 SOPP Instructions

Instruction   **S_NOP**

Description   Do nothing. Repeat NOP 1..8 times based on SIMM16[2:0]. 0 = 1 time, 7 = 8 times.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 0 (0x0)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_ENDPGM**

Description   End of program; terminate wavefront.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 1 (0x1)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_BRANCH**

Description   PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 2 (0x2)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CBRANCH_SCC0**

Description   if(SCC == 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 4 (0x4)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CBRANCH_SCC1**

Description   if(SCC == 1) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 5 (0x5)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CBRANCH_VCCZ**

Description   if(VCC == 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 6 (0x6)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CBRANCH_VCCNZ**

Description   if(VCC != 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 7 (0x7)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CBRANCH_EXECZ**

Description   if(EXEC == 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 8 (0x8)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_CBRANCH_EXECNZ**

Description   if(EXEC != 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 9 (0x9)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_BARRIER**

Description   Sync waves within a work-group.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 10 (0xA)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_WAITCNT**

Description   Wait for count of outstanding lds, vector-memory and export/vmem-write-data to be at or below the specified levels. simm16[3:0] = vmcount, simm16[6:4] = export/mem-write-data count, simm16[12:8] = LGKM_cnt (scalar-mem/GDS/LDS count).

Microcode SOPP Opcode 12 (0xC)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_SETHALT**

Description   set HALT bit to value of SIMM16[0]. 1=halt, 0=resume. Halt is ignored while priv=1.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 13 (0xD)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_SLEEP**

Description   Cause a wave to sleep for approximately 64*SIMM16[2:0] clocks.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 14 (0xE)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_SETPRIO**

Description   User settable wave priority. The priority value is indicated in the two LSBs of the SIMM field. 0 = lowest, 3 = highest.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 15 (0xF)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_SENDMSG**

Description   Send a message.

SIMM[3:0]	Messsage	Payload
1	interrupt	M0[7:0] carries user data. IDs are also sent (wave_id, cu_id, …).
2	Gs	SIMM[5:4] defines GS_OP.
3	Gs_done	
4-14	unused	
15	System	Hardware internal use only.
SIMM[5:4]	**GS OP**	**Payload**
0	nop	Use for gs-done only. M0[7:0] = gs-waveID
1	cut	SIMM[9:8] = stream_id EXEC is also sent. M0[7:0] = gs-waveID
2	emit	
3	emit-cut	

Microcode SOPP Opcode 16 (0x10)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_SENDMSGHALT**

Description   Send a message and then HALT.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 17 (0x11)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_TRAP**

Description   Enter the trap handler. TrapID = SIMM16[7:0]. Wait for all instructions to complete, save {pc_rewind,trapID,pc} into ttmp0,1; load TBA into PC, set PRIV=1 and continue.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 18 (0x12)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_ICACHE_INV**

Description   Invalidate entire L1 I cache.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 19 (0x13)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_INCPERFLEVEL**

Description   Increment performance counter specified in SIMM16[3:0] by 1.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 20 (0x14)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_DECPERFLEVEL**

Description   Decrement performance counter specified in SIMM16[3:0] by 1.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 21 (0x15)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

Instruction   **S_TTRACEDATA**

Description   Send M0 as user data to thread-trace.

Microcode SOPP Opcode 22 (0x16)

1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	OP	SIMM	+0

11.6 SMRD Instructions

Instruction   **S_LOAD_DWORD**

Description   Read one Dword from read-only constant memory through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 0 (0x0)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction   **S_LOAD_DWORDX2**

Description   Read two Dwords from read-only constant memory through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr)
SGPR[SDST+1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+4)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 1 (0x1)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction   **S_LOAD_DWORDX4**

Description   Read four Dwords from read-only constant memory through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr)
SGPR[SDST+1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+4)
SGPR[SDST+2] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+8)
SGPR[SDST+3] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+12)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 2 (0x2)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction	**S_LOAD_DWORDX8**

Description   Read eight Dwords from read-only constant memory through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr)
SGPR[SDST+1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+4)
SGPR[SDST+2] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+8)
. . .
SGPR[SDST+7] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+28)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 3 (0x3)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction	**S_LOAD_DWORDX16**

Description   Read 16 Dwords from read-only constant memory through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr)
SGPR[SDST+1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+4)
SGPR[SDST+2] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+8)
. . .
SGPR[SDST+15] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_addr+60)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 4 (0x4)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction   **S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORD**

Description   Read one Dword from read-only memory describe by a buffer a constant (V#) through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_base = { SGPR[SBASE +1][15:0], SGPR[SBASE] }
m_stride = SGPR[SBASE +1][31:16]
m_num_records = SGPR[SBASE+2]
m_size = (m_stride == 0) ? 1 : m_num_records
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset, m_size)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode8 (0x8)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction   **S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX2**

Description   Read two Dwords from read-only memory describe by a buffer a constant (V#) through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_base = { SGPR[SBASE +1][15:0], SGPR[SBASE] }
m_stride = SGPR[SBASE +1][31:16]
m_num_records = SGPR[SBASE+2]
m_size = (m_stride == 0) ? 1 : m_num_records
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 4, m_size)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 9 (0x9)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction	**S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX4**
Description	Read four Dwords from read-only memory describe by a buffer a constant (V#) through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_base = { SGPR[SBASE +1][15:0], SGPR[SBASE] }
m_stride = SGPR[SBASE +1][31:16]
m_num_records = SGPR[SBASE+2]
m_size = (m_stride == 0) ? 1 : m_num_records
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 4, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 2] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 8, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 3] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 12, m_size)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 10 (0xA)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction	**S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX8**
Description	Read eight Dwords from read-only memory describe by a buffer a constant (V#) through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_base = { SGPR[SBASE +1][15:0], SGPR[SBASE] }
m_stride = SGPR[SBASE +1][31:16]
m_num_records = SGPR[SBASE+2]
m_size = (m_stride == 0) ? 1 : m_num_records
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 4, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 2] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 8, m_size)
. . .
SGPR[SDST + 7] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 28, m_size)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 11 (0xB)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction   **S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX16**

Description   Read 16 Dwords from read-only memory describe by a buffer a constant (V#) through the constant cache (kcache).

```
m_offset = IMM ? OFFSET : SGPR[OFFSET]
m_base = { SGPR[SBASE +1][15:0], SGPR[SBASE] }
m_stride = SGPR[SBASE +1][31:16]
m_num_records = SGPR[SBASE+2]
m_size = (m_stride == 0) ? 1 : m_num_records
m_addr = (SGPR[SBASE] + m_offset) & ~0x3
SGPR[SDST] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 1] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 4, m_size)
SGPR[SDST + 2] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 8, m_size)
. . .
SGPR[SDST + 15] = read_dword_from_kcache(m_base, m_offset + 60, m_size)
```

Microcode SMRD Opcode 12 (0xC)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction   **S_MEMTIME**

Description   Return current 64-bit timestamp.This "time" is a free-running clock counter based on the shader core clock.

Microcode SMRD Opcode 30 (0x1E)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

Instruction   **S_DCACHE_INV**

Description   Invalidate entire L1 K cache.

Microcode SMRD Opcode 31 (0x1F)

1	1	0	0	0	OP	SDST	SBASE	I M M	OFFSET	+0

11.7 VOP2 Instructions

Instruction   **V_CNDMASK_B32**

Description   Boolean conditional based on bit mask from SGPRs or VCC.

D.u = VCC[i] ? S1.u : S0.u (i = threadID in wave); VOP3: specify VCC as a scalar GPR in S2.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 0 (0x0)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 256 (0x100)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_READLANE_B32**

Description   Copy one VGPR value to one SGPR. Dst = SGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (VGPR# or M0(lds-direct)), Src1 = Lane Select (SGPR or M0). Ignores exec mask.

The VOP3a version does not apply input or output modifiers.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 1 (0x1)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 257 (0x101)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_WRITELANE_B32**

Description   Write value into one VGPR one one lane. Dst = VGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (SGPR, M0, exec, or constants), Src1 = Lane Select (SGPR or M0). Ignores exec mask.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 2 (0x2)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 258 (0x102)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_ADD_F32**

Description   Floating-point add.

D.f = S0.f + S1.f.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 3 (0x3)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 259 (0x103)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   `V_SUB_F32`

Description   D.f = S0.f - S1.f.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 4 (0x4)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 260 (0x104)

NEG		OMOD	SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   `V_SUBREV_F32`

Description   D.f = S1.f - S0.f.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 5 (0x5)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 261 (0x105)

NEG		OMOD	SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　**V_MAC_LEGACY_F32**

Description　　D.f = S0.F * S1.f + D.f.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 6 (0x6)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 262 (0x106)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　**V_MUL_LEGACY_F32**

Description　　Floating-point multiply.

　　　　　　　　D.f = S0.f * S1.f (DX9 rules, 0.0*x = 0.0).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 7 (0x7)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 263 (0x107)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MUL_F32**

Description   Floating point multiply. Uses IEEE rules for 0*anything.

D.f = S0.f * S1.f.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 8 (0x8)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 264 (0x108)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MUL_I32_I24**

Description   24 bit signed integer multiply

Src a and b treated as 24 bit signed integers. Bits [31:24] ignored. The result represents the low-order sign extended 32 bits of the 48 bit multiply result: mul_result[31:0].

D.i = S0.i[23:0] * S1.i[23:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 9 (0x9)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 265 (0x109)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MUL_HI_I32_I24**

Description   24-bit signed integer multiply.

S0 and S1 are treated as 24-bit signed integers. Bits [31:24] are ignored. The result represents the high-order 16 bits of the 48-bit multiply result, sign extended to 32 bits:

D.i = (S0.i[23:0] * S1.i[23:0])>>32.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 10 (0xA)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 266 (0x10A)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MUL_U32_U24**

Description   24-bit unsigned integer multiply.

S0 and S1 are treated as 24-bit unsigned integers. Bits [31:24] are ignored. The result represents the low-order 32 bits of the 48-bit multiply result: mul_result[31:0].

D.u = S0.u[23:0] * S1.u[23:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 11 (0xB)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 267 (0x10B)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MUL_HI_U32_U24**

Description	24-bit unsigned integer multiply.
	S0 and S1 are treated as 24-bit unsigned integers. Bits [31:24] are ignored. The result represents the high-order 16 bits of the 48-bit multiply result: {16'b0, mul_result[47:32]}.
	D.i = (S0.u[23:0] * S1.u[23:0])>>32.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 12 (0xC)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 268 (0x10C)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MIN_LEGACY_F32**

Description	Floating-point minimum.
	`If (S0.f < S1.f)`
	`D.f = S0.f;`
	`Else`
	`D.f = S1.f;`
	D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f) (DX9 rules for NaN).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 13 (0xD)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 269 (0x10D)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MAX_LEGACY_F32**	

Description	Floating-point maximum.
	`If (S0.f >= S1.f)`
	`D.f = S0.f;`
	`Else`
	`D.f = S1.f;`
	D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f) (DX9 rules for NaN).	

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 14 (0xE)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 270 (0x10E)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MIN_F32**	
Description	D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f).	

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 15 (0xF)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 271 (0x10F)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MAX_F32**

Description	Floating point maximum.

```
If (S0.f >= S1.f)
D.f = S0.f;
Else
D.f = S1.f;
```

D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 16 (0x10)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 272 (0x110)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MIN_I32**

Description	Integer minimum based on signed integer components.

```
If (S0.f < S1.f)
D.f = S0.f;
Else
D.f = S1.f;
```

D.i = min(S0.i, S1.i).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 17 (0x11)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 273 (0x111)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MAX_I32**

Description   Integer maximum based on signed integer components.

D.i = max(S0.i, S1.i).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 18 (0x12)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 274 (0x112)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MIN_U32**

Description   Integer minimum based on signed unsigned integer components.

```
If (S0.f < S1.f)
D.f = S0.f;
Else
D.f = S1.f;
```
D.u = min(S0.u, S1.u).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 19 (0x13)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 275 (0x113)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_MAX_U32**

Description Integer maximum based on unsigned integer components.

```
If (S0.f >= S1.f)
D.f = S0.f;
Else
D.f = S1.f;
```

D.u = max(S0.u, S1.u).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 20 (0x14)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 276 (0x114)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_LSHR_B32**

Description Scalar Logical Shift Right. Zero is shifted into the vacated locations. The five 5 lsbs of S1.f is interpreted as an unsigned integer.

```
D.f = S0.f >> (S1.f & 0x1f)
```

D.u = S0.u >> S1.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 21 (0x15)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 277 (0x115)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_LSHRREV_B32**

Description   D.u = S1.u >> S0.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 22 (0x16)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 278 (0x116)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_ASHR_I32**

Description   Scalar Arithmetic Shift Right. The sign bit is shifted into the vacated locations. The 5 lsbs of S1.f are interpreted as an unsigned integer. If S1.f is = 31, the result is either 0x0 or -0x1 (0xFFFFFFFF), depending on the sign of S0.f.

```
D.f = S0.f >> (S1.f & 0x1f)
```
D.i = S0.i >> S1.i[4:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 23 (0x17)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 279 (0x117)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_ASHRREV_I32**

Description   D.i = S1.i >> S0.i[4:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 24 (0x18)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 280 (0x118)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_LSHL_B32**

Description   Scalar Logical Shift Left. Zero is shifted into the vacated locations. The five lsbs of S1.f are interpreted as an unsigned integer.

D.f = S0.f << (S1.f & 0x1f)

D.u = S0.u << S1.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 25 (0x19)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 281 (0x119)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　　**V_LSHLREV_B32**

Description　　　　D.u = S1.u << S0.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 26 (0x1A)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 282 (0x11A)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2			SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　　**V_AND_B32**

Description　　　　Logical bit-wise AND.
　　　　　　　　　　D.u = S0.u & S1.u.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 27 (0x1B)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 283 (0x11B)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2			SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_OR_B32**

Description   Logical bit-wise OR.

D.u = S0.u | S1.u.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 28 (0x1C)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 284 (0x11C)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_XOR_B32**

Description   Logical bit-wise XOR.

D.u = S0.u ^ S1.u.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 29 (0x1D)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 285 (0x11D)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_BFM_B32**

Description   Bitfield mask. Used before BFI to implement DX11 bitfield insert.

D.u = ((1<<S0.u[4:0])-1) << S1.u[4:0]; S0=bitfield_width, S1=bitfield_offset.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 30 (0x1E)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 286 (0x11E)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MAC_F32**

Description   D.f = S0.f * S1.f + D.f.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 31 (0x1F)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 287 (0x11F)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MADMK_F32**

Description   D.f = S0.f * K + S1.f; K is a 32-bit inline constant.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 32 (0x20)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Instruction   **V_MADAK_F32**

Description   D.f = S0.f * S1.f + K; K is a 32-bit inline constant.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 33 (0x21)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Instruction   **V_BCNT_U32_B32**

Description   Bit count.

D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u) + S1.u.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 34 (0x22)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 290 (0x122)

NEG		OMOD	SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MBCNT_LO_U32_B32**

Description   Masked bit count set 32 low. ThreadPosition is the position of this thread in the wavefront (in 0..63).

ThreadMask = (1 << ThreadPosition) - 1;
D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u & ThreadMask[31:0]) + S1.u.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 35 (0x23)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 291 (0x123)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MBCNT_HI_U32_B32**

Description   Masked bit count of the upper 32 threads (threads 32-63). For each thread, this instruction returns the number of active threads which come before it.

ThreadMask = (1 << ThreadPosition) - 1;

D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u & ThreadMask[63:32]) + S1.u.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 36 (0x24)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 292 (0x124)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_ADD_I32**

Description   Integer add based on signed or unsigned integer components. Produces a carry out in VCC or a scalar register.

D.u = S0.u + S1.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 37 (0x25)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 293 (0x125)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_SUB_I32**

Description   Integer subtract based on signed or unsigned integer components. Produces a borrow out in VCC or a scalar register.

D.u = S0.u - S1.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 38 (0x26)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 294 (0x126)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_SUBREV_I32**

Description   D.u = S1.u - S0.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 39 (0x27)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 295 (0x127)

NEG	OMOD			SRC2			SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST		VDST		+0

Instruction   **V_ADDC_U32**

Description   Integer add based on unsigned integer components, with carry in. Produces a carry out in VCC or a scalar register.

Output carry bit of unsigned integer ADD.

D.u = S0.u + S1.u + VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 40 (0x28)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 296 (0x128)

NEG	OMOD			SRC2			SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST		VDST		+0

Instruction   **V_SUBB_U32**

Description   Integer subtract based on signed or unsigned integer components, with borrow in. Produces a borrow out in VCC or a scalar register.

D.u = S0.u - S1.u - VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 41 (0x29)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 297 (0x129)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_SUBBREV_U32**

Description   D.u = S1.u - S0.u - VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 42 (0x2A)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 298 (0x12A)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_LDEXP_F32**

Description   C math library ldexp function.

Result = Arg1$*2^{Arg2}$;

Arg1 float 32

Arg2 signed integer

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 43 (0x2B)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 299 (0x12B)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_PKACCUM_U8_F32**

Description   f32->u8(s0.f), pack into byte(s1.u), of dst.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 44 (0x2C)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 300 (0x12C)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CVT_PKNORM_I16_F32**

Description	DX Float32 to SNORM16.
	D = {(snorm)S1.f, (snorm)S0.f}.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 45 (0x2D)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 301 (0x12D)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CVT_PKNORM_U16_F32**

Description	DX Float32 to UNORM16.
	D = {(unorm)S1.f, (unorm)S0.f}.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 46 (0x2E)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 302 (0x12E)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　**V_CVT_PKRTZ_F16_F32**

Description　　　Convert two float 32 numbers into a single register holding two packed 16-bit floats.

D = {flt32_to_flt16(S1.f),flt32_to_flt16(S0.f)}, with round-toward-zero.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 47 (0x2F)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 303 (0x12F)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　**V_CVT_PK_U16_U32**

Description　　　DX11 unsigned 32-bit integer to unsigned 16-bit integer.

Overflow clamped to 0xFFFF.

D = {(u32->u16)S1.u, (u32->u16)S0.u}.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 48 (0x30)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 304 (0x130)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

　　　VOP2 Instructions

Instruction   **V_CVT_PK_I16_I32**

Description   DX signed 32-bit integer to signed 16-bit integer.

Overflow clamped to 0x7FFF. Underflow clamped to 0x8000.

D = {(i32->i16)S1.i, (i32->i16)S0.i}.

Microcode VOP2 Opcode 49 (0x31)

0	OP	VDST	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 305 (0x131)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

11.8 VOP1 Instructions

Instruction   **V_NOP**

Description   Do nothing.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 0 (0x0)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 384 (0x180)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1 1 0 1 0 0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MOV_B32**

Description   Single operand move instruction. Allows denorms in and out, regardless of denorm mode, in both single and double precision designs.

$D.u = S0.u.$

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 1 (0x1)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 385 (0x181)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1 1 0 1 0 0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_READFIRSTLANE_B32**

Description   copy one VGPR value to one SGPR. Dst = SGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (VGPR# or M0(lds-direct)), Lane# = FindFirst1fromLSB(exec) (lane = 0 if exec is zero). Ignores exec mask.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 2 (0x2)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 386 (0x182)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_I32_F64**

Description   Covert Double Precision Float to Signed Integer.

Truncate (round-to-zero) only. Other round modes require a rne_f64, ceil_f64 or floor_f64 pre-op. Float magnitudes too great to be represented by an integer float (unbiased exponent > 30) saturate to max_int or -max_int.

Special case number handling:

inf -> max_int

-inf -> -max_int

NaN & –Nan & 0 & -0 -> 0

D.i = (int)S0.d.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 3 (0x3)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 387 (0x183)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F64_I32**

Description   Convert Signed Integer to Double Precision Float.

D.f = (float)S0.i.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 4 (0x4)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 388 (0x184)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F32_I32**

Description   The input is interpreted as a signed integer value and converted to a float.

D.f = (float)S0.i.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 5 (0x5)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 389 (0x185)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F32_U32**

Description   The input is interpreted as an unsigned integer value and converted to a float.

D.f = (float)S0.u.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 6 (0x6)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 390 (0x186)

NEG	OMOD			SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_U32_F32**

Description   Input is converted to an unsigned integer value using truncation. Positive float magnitudes too great to be represented by an unsigned integer float (unbiased exponent > 31) saturate to max_uint.

Special number handling:

-inf & NaN & 0 & -0 -> 0

Inf -> max_uint

D.u = (unsigned)S0.f.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 7 (0x7)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 391 (0x187)

NEG	OMOD			SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CVT_I32_F32**
Description	Float input is converted to a signed integer using truncation.
	Float magnitudes too great to be represented by an integer float (unbiased exponent > 30) saturate to max_int or -max_int.
	Special case number handling:
	inf -> max_int
	-inf -> -max_int
	NaN & –Nan & 0 & -0 -> 0
	D.i = (int)S0.f.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 8 (0x8)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 392 (0x188)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CVT_F16_F32**
Description	Float32 to Float16.
	D.f16 = flt32_to_flt16(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 10 (0xA)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 394 (0x18A)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　**V_CVT_F32_F16**

Description　　　DX11 Float16 to Float32.

　　　　　　　　D.f = flt16_to_flt32(S0.f16).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 11 (0xB)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 395 (0x18B)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　**V_CVT_RPI_I32_F32**

Description　　　Float input is converted to a signed integer value using round to positive infinity tiebreaker for 0.5. Float magnitudes too great to be represented by an integer float (unbiased exponent > 30) saturate to max_int or -max_int.

　　　　　　　　D.i = (int)floor(S0.f + 0.5).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 12 (0xC)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 396 (0x18C)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_FLR_I32_F32**

Description   Float input is converted to a signed integer value using floor function. Float magnitudes too great to be represented by an integer float (unbiased exponent > 30) saturate to max_int or -max_int.

D.i = (int)floor(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 13 (0xD)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 397 (0x18D)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

     VOP1 Instructions

Instruction	**V_CVT_OFF_F32_I4**	
Description	4-bit signed int to 32-bit float. For interpolation in shader.	

S0	Result
1000	-0.5f
1001	-0.4375f
1010	-0.375f
1011	-0.3125f
1100	-0.25f
1101	-0.1875f
1110	-0.125f
1111	-0.0625f
0000	0.0f
0001	0.0625f
0010	0.125f
0011	0.1875f
0100	0.25f
0101	0.3125f
0110	0.375f
0111	0.4375f

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 14 (0xE)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 398 (0x18E)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F32_F64**

Description   Convert Double Precision Float to Single Precision Float.

Overflows obey round mode rules. Infinity is exact.

D.f = (float)S0.d.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 15 (0xF)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 399 (0x18F)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F64_F32**

Description   Convert Single Precision Float to Double Precision Float.

D.d = (double)S0.f.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 16 (0x10)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 400 (0x190)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F32_UBYTE0**

Description   Byte 0 to float. Perform unsigned int to float conversion on byte 0 of S0.

D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[7:0]).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 17 (0x11)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 401 (0x191)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F32_UBYTE1**

Description   Byte 1 to float. Perform unsigned int to float conversion on byte 1 of arg 1.

D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[15:8]).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 18 (0x12)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 402 (0x192)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CVT_F32_UBYTE2**

Description	Byte 2 to float. Perform unsigned int to float conversion on byte 2 of S0.
	D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[23:16]).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 19 (0x13)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 403 (0x193)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CVT_F32_UBYTE3**

Description	Byte 3 to float. Perform unsigned int to float conversion on byte 3 of S0.
	D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[31:24]).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 20 (0x14)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 404 (0x194)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_U32_F64**

Description   Covert Double Precision Float to Unsigned Integer

Truncate (round-to-zero) only. Other round modes require a rne_f64, ceil_f64 or floor_f64 pre-op. Positive float magnitudes too great to be represented by an unsigned integer float (unbiased exponent > 31) saturate to max_uint.

Special number handling:

-inf & NaN & 0 & -0 -> 0

Inf -> max_uint

D.u = (uint)S0.d.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 21 (0x15)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 405 (0x195)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CVT_F64_U32**

Description   Convert Unsigned Integer to Double Precision Float.

D.d = (double)S0.u.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 22 (0x16)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 406 (0x196)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_FRACT_F32**

Description	Floating point 'fractional' part of S0.f.
	D.f = S0.f - floor(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 32 (0x20)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 416 (0x1A0)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_TRUNC_F32**

Description	Floating point 'integer' part of S0.f.
	D.f = trunc(S0.f), return integer part of S0.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 33 (0x21)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 417 (0x1A1)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CEIL_F32**

Description   Floating point ceiling function.

D.f = ceil(S0.f). Implemented as: D.f = trunc(S0.f);

if (S0 > 0.0 && S0 != D), D += 1.0.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 34 (0x22)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 418 (0x1A2)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_RNDNE_F32**

Description   Floating-point Round-to-Nearest-Even Integer.

D.f = round_nearest_even(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 35 (0x23)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 419 (0x1A3)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　**V_FLOOR_F32**

Description　　　Floating-point floor function.

D.f = trunc(S0); if ((S0 < 0.0) && (S0 != D)) D += -1.0.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 36 (0x24)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 420 (0x1A4)

NEG	OMOD			SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction　　　**V_EXP_F32**

Description　　　Base2 exponent function.

```
If (Arg1 == 0.0f) {
  Result = 1.0f;
}
Else {
  Result = Approximate2ToX(Arg1);
}
```

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 37 (0x25)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 421 (0x1A5)

NEG	OMOD			SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_LOG_CLAMP_F32**

Description   Base2 log function.

The clamp prevents infinite results, clamping infinities to max_float.

```
If (Arg1 == 1.0f) {
  Result = 0.0f;
}
Else {
  Result = LOG_IEEE(Arg1)
// clamp result
if (Result == -INFINITY) {
  Result = -MAX_FLOAT;
}
```

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 38 (0x26)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 422 (0x1A6)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_LOG_F32**

Description   Base2 log function.

D.f = log2(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 39 (0x27)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 423 (0x1A7)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_RCP_CLAMP_F32**

Description	Reciprocal, < 1 ulp error.
	The clamp prevents infinite results, clamping infinities to max_float.
	This reciprocal approximation converges to < 0.5 ulp error with one newton rhapson performed with two fused multiple adds (FMAs).
	D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, result clamped to +-max_float.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 40 (0x28)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 424 (0x1A8)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_RCP_LEGACY_F32**
Description	Reciprocal, < 1 ulp error.

Legacy refers to the behavior that rcp_legacy(+/-0)=+0.

This reciprocal approximation converges to < 0.5 ulp error with one newton rhapson performed with two fused multiple adds (FMAs).

```
If (Arg1 == 1.0f) {
  Result = 1.0f;
}
Else If (Arg1 == 0.0f) {
  Result = 0.0f;
}
Else {
  Result = RECIP_IEEE(Arg1);
}
// clamp result
if (Result == -INFINITY) {
  Result = -ZERO;
}
if (Result == +INFINITY) {
  Result = +ZERO;
}
```

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 41 (0x29)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 425 (0x1A9)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RCP_F32**

Description   Reciprocal, < 1 ulp error.

This reciprocal approximation converges to < 0.5 ulp error with one newton rhapson performed with two fused multiple adds (FMAs).

D.f = 1.0 / S0.f.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 42 (0x2A)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 426 (0x1AA)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RCP_IFLAG_F32**

Description   Reciprocal.

Signals exceptions using integer divide by zero flag only; does not trigger any floating point exceptions. To be used in an integer reciprocal macro by the compiler.

D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, only integer div_by_zero flag can be raised.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 43 (0x2B)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 427 (0x1AB)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RSQ_CLAMP_F32**

Description   Reciprocal square root.

The clamp prevents infinite results, clamping infinities to max_float.

D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f), result clamped to +-max_float.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 44 (0x2C)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 428 (0x1AC)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RSQ_LEGACY_F32**

Description   Reciprocal square root.

Legacy refers to the behavior that rsq_legacy(+/-0)=+0.

The clamp prevents infinite results, clamping infinities to max_float.

D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 45 (0x2D)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 429 (0x1AD)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RSQ_F32**

Description   Reciprocal square roots.

D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 46 (0x2E)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 430 (0x1AE)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RCP_F64**

Description   Double reciprocal.

Inputs from two consecutive GPRs, the instruction source specifies less of the two. Double result written to two consecutive GPRs; the instruction Dest specifies the lesser of the two.

D.d = 1.0 / (S0.d).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 47 (0x2F)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 431 (0x1AF)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RCP_CLAMP_F64**

Description   Double reciprocal.

The clamp prevents infinite results, clamping infinities to max_float. Inputs from two consecutive GPRs, instruction source specifies less of the two.

Double result are written to two consecutive GPRs, instruction Dest specifies the lesser of the two.

D.f = 1.0 / (S0.f), result clamped to +-max_float.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 48 (0x30)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 432 (0x1B0)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RSQ_F64**

Description   Double reciprocal square root.

Inputs from two consecutive GPRs; the instruction source specifies the lesser of the two. The double result is written to two consecutive GPRs; the instruction Dest specifies the lesser of the two.

D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 49 (0x31)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 433 (0x1B1)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_RSQ_CLAMP_F64**

Description   Double reciprocal square root.

The clamp prevents infinite results, clamping infinities to max_float. Inputs from two consecutive GPRs, the instruction source specifies the lesser of the two. Double result written to two consecutive GPRs, the instruction Dest specifies the lesser of the two.

D.d = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.d), result clamped to +-max_float.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 50 (0x32)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 434 (0x1B2)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_SQRT_F32**

Description   Square root. Useful for normal compression.

D.f = sqrt(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 51 (0x33)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 435 (0x1B3)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_SQRT_F64**

Description   D.d = sqrt(S0.d).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 52 (0x34)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 436 (0x1B4)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_SIN_F32**

Description   Sin function.

Input must be normalized from radians by dividing by 2*PI.

Valid input domain [-256, +256], which corresponds to an un-normalized input domain [-512*PI, +512*PI].

Out of range input results in float 0.

D.f = sin(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 53 (0x35)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 437 (0x1B5)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_COS_F32**

Description Cos function.

Input must be normalized from radians by dividing by 2*PI.

Valid input domain [-256, +256], which corresponds to an un-normalized input domain [-512*PI, +512*PI].

Out-of-range input results in float 1.

D.f = cos(S0.f).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 54 (0x36)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 438 (0x1B6)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_NOT_B32**

Description Logical bit-wise NOT.

D.u = ~S0.u.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 55 (0x37)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 439 (0x1B7)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_BFREV_B32**

Description   Bitfield reverse.

D.u[31:0] = S0.u[0:31].

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 56 (0x38)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 440 (0x1B8)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_FFBH_U32**

Description   Find first bit high.

D.u = position of first 1 in S0 from MSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 57 (0x39)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 441 (0x1B9)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_FFBL_B32**		

Description Find first bit low.

D.u = position of first 1 in S0 from LSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 58 (0x3A)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 442 (0x1BA)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_FFBH_I32**		

Description Find first bit signed high.

Find first bit set in a positive integer from MSB, or find first bit clear in a negative integer from MSB

D.u = position of first bit different from sign bit in S0 from MSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0 or 0xFFFFFFFF.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 59 (0x3B)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 443 (0x1BB)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

VOP1 Instructions

Instruction	**V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F64**			

Description C++ FREXP math function.
Returns exponent of double precision float input, such that:
original double float = significand $* 2^{exponent}$.

D.i = 2's complement (exponent(S0.d) − 1023 +1).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 60 (0x3C)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 444 (0x1BC)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_FREXP_MANT_F64**			

Description C++ FREXP math function.

Returns binary significand of double precision float input, such that
original double float = significand $* 2^{exponent}$.

D.d =Mantissa(S0.d).

D.d range(-1.0,-0.5] or [0.5,1.0).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 61 (0x3D)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 445 (0x1BD)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_FRACT_F64**
Description	Double-precision fractional part of Arg1.
	Double result written to two consecutive GPRs; the instruction Dest specifies the lesser of the two.
	D.d = FRAC64(S0.d);
	Return fractional part of input as double [0.0 - 1.0).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 62 (0x3E)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 446 (0x1BE)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F32**
Description	C math library frexp function. Returns the exponent of a single precision float input, such that:
	original single float = significand * $2^{exponent}$.
	D.f = 2's complement (exponent(S0.f) − 127 +1).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 63 (0x3F)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 447 (0x1BF)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_FREXP_MANT_F32**

Description   C math library frexp function. Returns binary significand of single precision float input, such that:

original single float = significand $* 2^{exponent}$.

D.f =Mantissa(S0.f).

D.f range(-1.0,-0.5] or [0.5,1.0).

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 64 (0x40)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 448 (0x1C0)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1				SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CLREXCP**

Description   Clear wave's exception state in SIMD.

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 65 (0x41)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 449 (0x1C1)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1				SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MOVRELD_B32**

Description   VGPR[D.u + M0.u] = VGPR[S0.u].

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 66 (0x42)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 450 (0x1C2)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MOVRELS_B32**

Description   VGPR[D.u] = VGPR[S0.u + M0.u].

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 67 (0x43)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 451 (0x1C3)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MOVRELSD_B32**

Description   VGPR[D.u + M0.u] = VGPR[S0.u + M0.u].

Microcode VOP1 Opcode 68 (0x44)

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	VDST	OP	SRC0	+0

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 452 (0x1C4)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

11.9 VOPC Instructions

The bitfield map for VOPC is:

0	1	1	1	1	1	0	OP	VSRC1	SRC0	+0

where:

SRC0   = First operand for instruction.
VSRC1   = Second operand for instruction.
OP   = Instructions.

All VOPC instructions are also part of VOP3b microcode format, for which the bitfield is:

NEG	OMOD	SRC2		SRC1	SRC0	+4
1 1 0 1 0 0		OP	r	SDST	VDST	+0

where:

VDST   = Destination for instruction in the VGPR.
SDST   = Scalar general-purpose register.
OP   = Instructions.
SRC0   = First operand for instruction.
SRC1   = Second operand for instruction.
SRC2   = Third operand for instruction. Unused in VOPC instructions.
OMOD   = Output modifier for instruction. Unused in VOPC instructions.
NEG   = Floating-point negation.

The first eight VOPC instructions have {OP16} embedded in them. This refers to each of the compare operations listed below.

Compare Operation	Opcode Offset	Description
F	0	D.u = 0
LT	1	D.u = (S0 < S1)
EQ	2	D.u = (S0 == S1)
LE	3	D.u = (S0 <= S1)
GT	4	D.u = (S0 > S1)
LG	5	D.u = (S0 <> S1)
GE	6	D.u = (S0 >= S1)
O	7	D.u = (!isNaN(S0) && !isNaN(S1))
U	8	D.u = (!isNaN(S0) || !isNaN(S1))
NGE	9	D.u = !(S0 >= S1)
NLG	10	D.u = !(S0 <> S1)

NGT	11	D.u = !(S0 > S1)
NLE	12	D.u = !(S0 <= S1)
NEQ	13	D.u = !(S0 == S1)
NLT	14	D.u = !(S0 < S1)
TRU	15	D.u = 1

Table 11.1   VOPC Instructions with 16 Compare Operations

Instruction	Description	Hex Range
V_CMP_{OP16}_F32	Signal on sNaN input only.	0x00 to 0x0F
V_CMPX_{OP16}_F32	Signal on sNaN input only. Also write EXEC.	0x10 to 0x1F
V_CMP_{OP16}_F64	Signal on sNaN input only.	0x20 to 0x2F
V_CMPX_{OP16}_F64	Signal on sNaN input only. Also write EXEC.	0x30 to 0x3F
V_CMPS_{OP16}_F32	Signal on any NaN.	0x40 to 0x4F
V_CMPSX_{OP16}_F32	Signal on any NaN. Also write EXEC.	0x50 to 0x5F
V_CMPS_{OP16}_F64	Signal on any NaN.	0x60 to 0x6F
V_CMPSX_{OP16}_F64	Signal on any NaN. Also write EXEC.	0x70 to 0x7F

The second eight VOPC instructions have {OP8} embedded in them. This refers to each of the compare operations listed below.

Compare Operation	Opcode Offset	Description
F	0	D.u = 0
LT	1	D.u = (S0 < S1)
EQ	2	D.u = (S0 == S1)
LE	3	D.u = (S0 <= S1)
GT	4	D.u = (S0 > S1)
LG	5	D.u = (S0 <> S1)
GE	6	D.u = (S0 >= S1)
TRU	7	D.u = 1

Table 11.2   VOPC Instructions with Eight Compare Operations

Instruction	Description	Hex Range
V_CMP_{OP8}_I32	On 32-bit integers.	0x80 to 0x87
V_CMPX_{OP8}_I32	Also write EXEC.	0x90 to 0x97
V_CMP_{OP8}_I64	On 64-bit integers.	0xA0 to 0xA7
V_CMPX_{OP8}_I64	Also write EXEC.	0xB0 to 0xB7
V_CMP_{OP8}_U32	On unsigned 32-bit intergers.	0xC0 to 0xC7
V_CMPX_{OP8}_U32	Also write EXEC.	0xD0 to 0xD7
V_CMP_{OP8}_U64	On unsigned 64-bit integers.	0xE0 to 0xE7
V_CMPX_{OP8}_U64	Also write EXEC.	0xF0 to 0xF7

The final instructions for VOPC are four CLASS instructions.

Table 11.3   VOPC CLASS Instructions

Instruction	Description	Hex
V_CMP_CLASS_F32	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.f.	0x88
V_CMPX_CLASS_F32	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.f. Also write EXEC.	0x98
V_CMP_CLASS_F64	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.d. Result is single bit Boolean for each thread, aggregrated across wavefront and returned to SQ. Result is true if Arg1 is a member of any of the classes indicated by the mask (Arg2). mask[0] - signalingNaN mask[1] - quietNaN mask[2] - negativeInfinity mask[3] - negativeNormal mask[4] - negativeSubnormal mask[5] - negativeZero mask[6] - positiveZero mask[7] - positiveSubnormal mask[8] - positiveNormal mask[9] - positiveInfinity There is no vector result written to a gpr, and no vector feedback path for this opcode. This opcode does not raise exceptions under any circumstances.	0xA8
V_CMPX_CLASS_F64	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.d. Also write EXEC. Result is single bit Boolean for each thread, aggregrated across wavefront and returned to SQ. Result is true if Arg1 is a member of any of the classes indicated by the mask (Arg2). mask[0] - signalingNaN mask[1] - quietNaN mask[2] - negativeInfinity mask[3] - negativeNormal mask[4] - negativeSubnormal mask[5] - negativeZero mask[6] - positiveZero mask[7] - positiveSubnormal mask[8] - positiveNormal mask[9] - positiveInfinity There is no vector result written to a gpr, and no vector feedback path for this opcode. This opcode does not raise exceptions under any circumstances.	0xB8

11.10 VOP3 3 in, 1 out Instructions (VOP3a)

Instruction **V_MAD_LEGACY_F32**

Description Floating-point multiply-add (MAD). Gives same result as ADD after MUL.

D.f = S0.f * S1.f + S2.f (DX9 rules, 0.0*x = 0.0).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 320 (0x140)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_MAD_F32**

Description Floating point multiply-add (MAD). Gives same result as ADD after MUL_IEEE. Uses IEEE rules for 0*anything.

D.f = S0.f * S1.f + S2.f.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 321 (0x141)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_MAD_I32_I24**

Description 24-bit signed integer muladd.

S0 and S1 are treated as 24-bit signed integers. S2 is treated as a 32-bit signed or unsigned integer. Bits [31:24] are ignored. The result represents the low-order sign extended 32 bits of the multiply add result.

Result = Arg1.i[23:0] * Arg2.i[23:0] + Arg3.i[31:0] (low order bits).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 322 (0x142)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MAD_U32_U24**

Description   24 bit unsigned integer muladd

Src a and b treated as 24 bit unsigned integers. Src c treated as 32 bit signed or unsigned integer. Bits [31:24] ignored. The result represents the low-order 32 bits of the multiply add result.

D.u = S0.u[23:0] * S1.u[23:0] + S2.u[31:0].

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 323 (0x143)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CUBEID_F32**

Description   Cubemap Face ID determination. Result is a floating point face ID.
```
S0.f = x
S1.f = y
S2.f = z
If (Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S0.f) &&
      Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S1.f))
  If (S2.f < 0) D.f = 5.0
  Else D.f = 4.0
Else if (Abs(S1.f) >= Abs(S0.f))
  If (S1.f < 0) D.f = 3.0
  Else D.f = 2.0
Else
  If (S0.f < 0) D.f = 1.0
  Else D.f = 0.0
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 324 (0x144)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CUBESC_F32**

Description   Cubemap S coordination determination.
```
S0.f = x
S1.f = y
S2.f = z
If (Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S0.f) &&
      Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S1.f))
   If (S2.f < 0) D.f = -S0.f
   Else D.f = S0.f
Else if (Abs(S1.f) >= Abs(S0.f))
   D.f = S0.f
Else
   If (S0.f < 0) D.f = S2.f
   Else D.f = -S2.f
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 325 (0x145)

NEG			OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r / CLMP	ABS / VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_CUBETC_F32**

Description   Cubemap T coordinate determination.
```
S0.f = x
S1.f = y
S2.f = z
If (Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S0.f) &&
      Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S1.f))
   D.f = -S1.f
Else if (Abs(S1.f) >= Abs(S0.f))
   If (S1.f < 0) D.f = -S2.f
   Else D.f = S2.f
Else
   D.f = -S1.f
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 326 (0x146)

NEG			OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r / CLMP	ABS / VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_CUBEMA_F32**

Description   Cubemap Major Axis determination. Result is 2.0 * Major Axis.

```
S0.f = x
S1.f = y
S2.f = z
If (Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S0.f) &&
     Abs(S2.f) >= Abs(S1.f))
   D.f = 2.0*S2.f
Else if (Abs(S1.f) >= Abs(S0.f))
   D.f = 2.0 * S1.f
Else
   D.f = 2.0 * S0.f
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 327 (0x147)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_BFE_U32**

Description   DX11 unsigned bitfield extract. Src0 = input data, scr1 = offset, and src2 = width. Bit position offset is extracted through offset + width from input data.

```
If (src2[4:0] == 0) {
    dst = 0;
}
Else if (src2[4:0] + src1[4:0] < 32) {
    dst = (src0 << (32-src1[4:0] - src2{4:0])) >> (32 - src2[4:0])
}
Else {
    dst = src0 >> src1[4:0]
```

D.u = (S0.u>>S1.u[4:0]) & ((1<<S2.u[4:0])-1); bitfield extract, S0=data, S1=field_offset, S2=field_width.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 328 (0x148)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_BFE_I32**

Description   DX11 signed bitfield extract. src0 = input data, src1 = offset, and src2 = width. The bit position offset is extracted through offset + width from the input data. All bits remaining after dst are stuffed with replications of the sign bit.

```
If (src2[4:0] == 0) {
    dst = 0;
}
Else if (src2[4:0] + src1[4:0] < 32) {
    dst = (src0 << (32-src1[4:0] – src2{4:0])) >>> (32 – src2[4:0])
}
Else {
dst = src0 >>> src1[4:0]
```

D.i = (S0.i>>S1.u[4:0]) & ((1<<S2.u[4:0])-1); bitfield extract, S0=data, S1=field_offset, S2=field_width.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 329 (0x149)

NEG	OMOD					SRC2		SRC1				SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP		r	CL MP	ABS		VDST		+0

Instruction	**V_BFI_B32**

Description   Bitfield insert used after BFM to implement DX11 bitfield insert.

src0 = bitfield mask (from BFM)

src 1 & src2 = input data

This replaces bits in src2 with bits in src1 according to the bitfield mask.

D.u = (S0.u & S1.u) | (~S0.u & S2.u).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 330 (0x14A)

NEG	OMOD					SRC2		SRC1				SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP		r	CL MP	ABS		VDST		+0

Instruction **V_FMA_F32**

Description Fused single-precision multiply-add. Only for double-precision parts.

D.f = S0.f * S1.f + S2.f.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 331 (0x14B)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2			SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST		+0

Instruction **V_FMA_F64**

Description Double-precision floating-point fused multiply add (FMA).

Adds the src2 to the product of the src0 and `src1`. A single round is performed on the sum - the product of `src0` and `src1` is not truncated or rounded.

The instruction specifies which one of two data elements in a four-element vector is operated on (the two dwords of a double precision floating point number), and the result can be stored in the wz or yx elements of the destination GPR.

D.d = S0.d * S1.d + S2.d.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 332 (0x14C)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2			SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST		+0

Instruction	**V_LERP_U8**

Description   Unsigned eight-bit pixel average on packed unsigned bytes (linear interpolation). S2 acts as a round mode; if set, 0.5 rounds up; otherwise, 0.5 truncates.

D.u = ((S0.u[31:24] + S1.u[31:24] + S2.u[24]) >> 1) << 24 + ((S0.u[23:16] + S1.u[23:16] + S2.u[16]) >> 1) << 16 + ((S0.u[15:8] + S1.u[15:8] + S2.u[8]) >> 1) << 8 + ((S0.u[7:0] + S1.u[7:0] + S2.u[0]) >> 1).

```
dst = ((src0[31:24] + src1[31:24] + src2[24]) >> 1) << 24 +
((src0[23:16] + src1[23:16] + src2[16]) >>1) << 16 +
((src0[15:8] + src1[15:8] + src2[8]) >> 1) << 8 +
((src0[7:0] + src1[7:0] + src2[0]) >> 1)
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 333 (0x14D)

NEG			OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_ALIGNBIT_B32**

Description   Bit align. Arbitrarily align 32 bits within 64 into a GPR.

D.u = ({S0,S1} >> S2.u[4:0]) & 0xFFFFFFFF.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 334 (0x14E)

NEG			OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_ALIGNBYTE_B32**

Description	Byte align.

dst = ({src0, src1} >> (8 * src2[1:0])) & 0xFFFFFFFF;

D.u = ({S0,S1} >> (8*S2.u[4:0])) & 0xFFFFFFFF.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 335 (0x14F)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MULLIT_F32**

Description	Floating-point multiply for lighting calculation.

It is used when emulating LIT instruction. 0*anything = 0.

Note this instruction takes three inputs.

D.f = S0.f * S1.f, replicate result into 4 components (0.0 * x = 0.0; special INF, NaN, overflow rules).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 336 (0x150)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MIN3_F32**

Description	Minimum of three numbers. DX10 NaN handling and flag creation.

D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 337 (0x151)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

VOP3 3 in, 1 out Instructions (VOP3a)

Instruction   **V_MIN3_I32**

Description   Minimum of three numbers.

D.i = min(S0.i, S1.i, S2.i).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 338 (0x152)

NEG			OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MIN3_U32**

Description   Minimum of three numbers.

D.u = min(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 339 (0x153)

NEG			OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MAX3_F32**

Description   Maximum of three numbers. DX10 NaN handland and flag creation.

D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 340 (0x154)

NEG			OMOD			SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MAX3_I32**

Description   Maximum of three numbers.

D.i = max(S0.i, S1.i, S2.i).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 341 (0x155)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2				SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MAX3_U32**

Description   Maximum of three numbers.

D.u = max(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 342 (0x156)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2				SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MED3_F32**

Description	Median of three numbers. DX10 NaN handling and flag creation.

If (isNan(S0.f) || isNan(S1.f) || isNan(S2.f))

  D.f = MIN3(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f)

Else if (MAX3(S0.f,S1.f,S2.f) == S0.f)

  D.f = MAX(S1.f, S2.f)

Else if (MAX3(S0.f,S1.f,S2.f) == S1.f)

  D.f = MAX(S0.f, S2.f)

Else

  D.f = MAX(S0.f, S1.f)

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 343 (0x157)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MED3_I32**

Description	Median of three numbers.

If (isNan(S0.f) || isNan(S1.f) || isNan(S2.f))

  D.f = MIN3(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f)

Else if (MAX3(S0.f,S1.f,S2.f) == S0.f)

  D.f = MAX(S1.f, S2.f)

Else if (MAX3(S0.f,S1.f,S2.f) == S1.f)

  D.f = MAX(S0.f, S2.f)

Else

  D.f = MAX(S0.f, S1.f)

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 344 (0x158)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MED3_U32**

Description	Median of three numbers.

If (isNan(S0.f) || isNan(S1.f) || isNan(S2.f))

  D.f = MIN3(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f)

Else if (MAX3(S0.f,S1.f,S2.f) == S0.f)

  D.f = MAX(S1.f, S2.f)

Else if (MAX3(S0.f,S1.f,S2.f) == S1.f)

  D.f = MAX(S0.f, S2.f)

Else

  D.f = MAX(S0.f, S1.f)

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 345 (0x159)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_SAD_U8**

Description	Sum of absolute differences with accumulation.

Perform 4x4 SAD with S0.u and S1.u, and accumulate result into lsbs of S2.u. Overflow into S2.u upper bits is allowed.

```
D.u = |S0.u[31:24] − S1.u[31:24] |  + |S0.u[23:16] − S1.u[23:16] |  +
|S0.u[15:8] − S1.u[15:8] |  + |S0.u[7:0] − S1.u[7:0] |  + S2.u
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 346 (0x15A)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

VOP3 3 in, 1 out Instructions (VOP3a)

Instruction	**V_SAD_HI_U8**

Description	Sum of absolute differences with accumulation.

Perform 4x4 SAD with S0.u and S1.u, and accumulate result into msb's of S2.u. Overflow is lost.

```
D.u =( |S0.u[31:24] – S1.u[31:24] |  + |S0.u[23:16] – S1.u[23:16] |  +
|S0.u[15:8] – S1.u[15:8] |  + |S0.u[7:0] – S1.u[7:0] | ) << 16 + S2.u
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 347 (0x15B)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_SAD_U16**

Description	Sum of absolute differences with accumulation.

Perform 2x2 SAD with S0.u and S1.u, and accumulate result with S2.u.

```
D.u = |S0.u[31:16] – S1.u[31:16] | + S0.u[15:0] – S1.u[15:0] | + S2.u
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 348 (0x15C)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_SAD_U32**

Description Sum of absolute differences with accumulation.

Perform 1x1 SAD with S0.u and S1.u, and accumulate result into msb's of S2.u. Overflow is lost.

```
D.u = |S0.u – S1.u |  + S2.u
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 349 (0x15D)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2			SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP		r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_CVT_PK_U8_F32**

Description Float to 8 bit unsigned integer conversion

Replacement for 8xx/9xx FLT_TO_UINT4 opcode.

Float to 8 bit uint conversion placed into any byte of result, accumulated with S2.f. Four applications of this opcode can accumulate 4 8-bit integers packed into a single dword.

D.f = ((flt_to_uint(S0.f) & 0xff) <<

(8*S1.f[1:0])) || (S2.f & ~(0xff <<

(8*S1.f[1:0])));

Intended use, ops in any order:

op - cvt_pk_u8_f32 r0 foo2, 2, r0

op - cvt_pk_u8_f32 r0 foo1, 1, r0

op - cvt_pk_u8_f32 r0 foo3, 3, r0

op - cvt_pk_u8_f32 r0 foo0, 0, r0

r0 result is 4 bytes packed into a dword:

{foo3, foo2, foo1, foo0}

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 350 (0x15E)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2			SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP		r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

VOP3 3 in, 1 out Instructions (VOP3a)

Instruction	**V_DIV_FIXUP_F32**
Description	Single precision division fixup.

Given a numerator, denominator, and quotient from a divide, this opcode detects and applies special-case numerics, touching up the quotient if necessary. This opcode also generates all exceptions caused by the division. The generation of the inexact exception requires a fused multiple add (FMA), making this opcode a variant of FMA.

S0.f = Quotient

S1.f = Denominator

S2.f = Numerator

If (S1.f==Nan && S2.f!=SNan)

  D.f = Quiet(S1.f);

Else if (S2.f==Nan)

  D.f = Quiet(S2.f);

Else if (S1.f==S2.f==0)

  # 0/0

  D.f = pele_nan(0xffc00000);

Else if (abs(S1.f)==abs(S2.f)==infinity)

  # inf/inf

  D.f = pele_nan(0xffc00000);

Else if (S1.f==0)

  # x/0

  D.f = (sign(S1.f)^sign(S0.f) ? –inf : inf;

Else if (abs(S1.f)==inf)

  # x/inf

  D.f = (sign(S1.f)^sign(S0.f) ? –0 : 0;

Else if (S0.f==Nan)

  # division error correction nan due to N*1/D overflow (result of divide is overflow)

  D.f = (sign(S1.f)^sign(S0.f) ? –inf : inf;

Else

  D.f = S0.f;

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 351 (0x15F)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2			SRC1			SRC0		+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST		+0

Instruction	**V_DIV_FIXUP_F64**

Description   Double precision division fixup.

Given a numerator, denominator, and quotient from a divide, this opcode will detect and apply special case numerics, touching up the quotient if necessary. This opcode also generates all exceptions caused by the division. The generation of the inexact exception requires a fused multiply add (FMA), making this opcode a variant of FMA.

D.d = Special case divide fixup and flags(s0.d = Quotient, s1.d = Denominator, s2.d = Numerator).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 352 (0x160)

NEG	OMOD					SRC2	SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_LSHL_B64**

Description   D = S0.u << S1.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 353 (0x161)

NEG	OMOD					SRC2	SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_LSHR_B64**

Description   D = S0.u >> S1.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 354 (0x162)

NEG	OMOD					SRC2	SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_ASHR_I64**

Description   D = S0.u >> S1.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 355 (0x163)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Add Floating-Point, 64-Bit

Instruction   **V_ADD_F64**

Description   Double-precision floating-point add.

Floating-point 64-bit add. Adds two double-precision numbers in the YX or WZ elements of the source operands, src0 and src1, and outputs a double-precision value to the same elements of the destination operand. No carry or borrow beyond the 64-bit values is performed. The operation occupies two slots in an instruction group. Double result written to 2 consecutive gpr registers, instruction dest specifies lesser of the two.

D.d = S0.d + S1.d.

Table 11.4   Result of V_ADD_F64 Instruction

src0	src1								
	-inf	**-F[1]**	**-denorm**	**-0**	**+0**	**+denorm**	**+F[1]**	**+inf**	**NaN[2]**
-inf	-inf	-inf	-inf	-inf	-inf	-inf	-inf	NaN64	src1 (NaN64)
-F[1]	-inf	-F	src0	src0	src0	src0	+-F or +0	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
-denorm	-inf	src1	-0	-0	+0	+0	src1	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
-0	-inf	src1	-0	-0	+0	+0	src1	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
+0	-inf	src1	+0	+0	+0	+0	src1	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
+denorm	-inf	src1	+0	+0	+0	+0	src1	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
+F[1]	-inf	+-F or +0	src0	src0	src0	src0	+F	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
+inf	NaN64	+inf	+inf	+inf	+inf	+inf	+inf	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
NaN	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)

1. F is a finite floating-point value.
2. NaN64 = 0xFFF8000000000000. An NaN64 is a propagated NaN value from the input listed.

These properties hold true for this instruction:
```
(A + B) == (B + A)
(A - B) == (A + -B)
A + -A = +zero
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 356 (0x164)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2		SRC1			SRC0		+4
1 1 0 1 0 0		OP		r	CL MP	ABS	VDST		+0

Instruction	**V_MUL_F64**
Description	Floating-point 64-bit multiply. Multiplies a double-precision value in `src0.YX` by a double-precision value in `src1.YX`, and places the lower 64 bits of the result in `dst.YX`. Inputs are from two consecutive GPRs, with the instruction specifying the lesser of the two; the double result is written to two consecutive GPRs.

```
dst = src0 * src1;
```

D.d = S0.d * S1.d.

Table 11.5   Result of MUL_64 Instruction

src0	src1										
	-inf	**-F[1]**	**-1.0**	**-denorm**	**-0**	**+0**	**+denorm**	**+1.0**	**+F[1]**	**+inf**	**NaN[2]**
-inf	+inf	+inf	+inf	NaN64	NaN64	NaN64	NaN64	-inf	-inf	-inf	src1 (NaN64)
-F	+inf	+F	-src0	+0	+0	-0	-0	src0	-F	-inf	src1 (NaN64)
-1.0	+inf	-src1	+1.0	+0	+0	-0	-0	-1.0	-src1	-inf	src1 (NaN64)
-denorm	NaN64	+0	+0	+0	+0	-0	-0	-0	-0	NaN64	src1 (NaN64)
-0	NaN64	+0	+0	+0	+0	-0	-0	-0	-0	NaN64	src1 (NaN64)
+0	NaN64	-0	-0	-0	-0	+0	+0	+0	+0	NaN64	src1 (NaN64)
+denorm	NaN64	-0	-0	-0	-0	+0	+0	+0	+0	NaN64	src1 (NaN64)
+1.0	-inf	src1	-1.0	-0	-0	+0	+0	+1.0	src1	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
+F	-inf	-F	-src0	-0	-0	+0	+0	src0	+F	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
+inf	-inf	-inf	-inf	NaN64	NaN64	NaN64	NaN64	+inf	+inf	+inf	src1 (NaN64)
NaN	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)	src0 (NaN64)

1. F is a finite floating-point value.
2. NaN64 = 0xFFF8000000000000. An NaN64 is a propagated NaN value from the input listed.

```
(A * B) == (B * A)
```

Coissue	The V_MUL_F64 instruction is a four-slot instruction. Therefore, a single V_MUL_F64 instruction can be issued in slots 0, 1, 2, and 3. Slot 4 can contain any other valid instruction.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 357 (0x165)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2		SRC1			SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MIN_F64**
Description	Double precision floating point minimum.

The instruction specifies which one of two data elements in a four-element vector is operated on (the two dwords of a double precision floating point number), and the result can be stored in the wz or yx elements of the destination GPR.

DX10 implies slightly different handling of Nan's. See the SP Numeric spec for details.

Double result written to two consecutive GPRs; the instruction Dest specifies the lesser of the two.

```
if (src0 < src1)
  dst = src0;
else
  dst = src1;

min(-0,+0)=min(+0,-0)=-0
```

D.d = min(S0.d, S1.d).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 358 (0x166)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2	SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_MAX_F64**
Description	The instruction specifies which one of two data elements in a four-element vector is operated on (the two dwords of a double precision floating point number), and the result can be stored in the wz or yx elements of the destination GPR.

D.d = max(S0.d, S1.d).
```
if (src0 > src1)
  dst = src0;
else
  dst = src1;

max(-0,+0)=max(+0,-0)=+0
```

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 359 (0x167)

NEG		OMOD			SRC2	SRC1			SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CLMP	ABS	VDST	+0

VOP3 3 in, 1 out Instructions (VOP3a)

Instruction	**V_LDEXP_F64**
Description	Double-precision LDEXP from the C math library.

This instruction gets a 52-bit mantissa from the double-precision floating-point value in `src1.YX` and a 32-bit integer exponent in `src0.X`, and multiplies the mantissa by $2^{exponent}$. The double-precision floating-point result is stored in `dst.YX`.

```
dst = src1 * 2^src0

mant  = mantissa(src1)
exp   = exponent(src1)
sign  = sign(src1)

if (exp==0x7FF)                //src1 is inf or a NaN
{
    dst = src1;
}
    else if (exp==0x0)         //src1 is zero or a denorm
{
    dst = (sign) ? 0x8000000000000000 : 0x0;
}
else                           //src1 is a float
{
    exp+= src0;
    if (exp>=0x7FF)            //overflow
    {
        dst = {sign,inf};
    }
    if (src0<=0)               //underflow
    {
        dst = {sign,0};
    }

    mant |= (exp<<52);
    mant |= (sign<<63);

    dst = mant;
}
```

Table 11.6   Result of LDEXP_F64 Instruction

	src0				
src1	**-/+inf**	**-/+denorm**	**-/+0**	**-/+F[1]**	**NaN**
-/+I[2]	-/+inf	-/+0	-/+0	src1 * (2^src0)	src0
Not -/+I	-/+inf	-/+0	-/+0	invalid result	src0

1. F is a finite floating-point value.
2. I is a valid 32-bit integer value.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 360 (0x168)

NEG			OMOD			SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	**1**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MUL_LO_U32**

Description   Unsigned integer multiplication. The result represents the low-order 32 bits of the multiply result.

D.u = S0.u * S1.u.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 361 (0x169)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MUL_HI_U32**

Description   Unsigned integer multiplication. The result represents the high-order 32 bits of the multiply result.

D.u = (S0.u * S1.u)>>32.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 362 (0x16A)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_MUL_LO_I32**

Description   Signed integer multiplication. The result represents the low-order 32 bits of the multiply result.

D.i = S0.i * S1.i.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 363 (0x16B)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1		SRC0	+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

VOP3 3 in, 1 out Instructions (VOP3a)

Instruction	**V_MUL_HI_I32**
Description	Signed integer multiplication. The result represents the high-order 32 bits of the multiply result.
	D.i = (S0.i * S1.i)>>32.

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 364 (0x16C)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_DIV_FMAS_F32**
Description	D.f = Special case divide FMA with scale and flags(s0.f = Quotient, s1.f = Denominator, s2.f = Numerator).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 367 (0x16F)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_DIV_FMAS_F64**
Description	D.d = Special case divide FMA with scale and flags(s0.d = Quotient, s1.d = Denominator, s2.d = Numerator).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 368 (0x170)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_MSAD_U8**

Description D.u = Masked Byte SAD with accum_lo(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 369 (0x171)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_QSAD_U8**

Description D.u = Quad-Byte SAD with accum_lo/hiu(S0.u[63:0], S1.u[31:0], S2.u[63:0]).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 370 (0x172)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction **V_MQSAD_U8**

Description D.u = Masked Quad-Byte SAD with accum_lo/hi(S0.u[63:0], S1.u[31:0], S2.u[63:0]).

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 371 (0x173)

NEG		OMOD		SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

Instruction	**V_TRIG_PREOP_F64**

Description D.d = Look Up 2/PI (S0.d) with segment select S1.u[4:0].

Microcode VOP3a Opcode 372 (0x174)

NEG	OMOD	SRC2	SRC1	SRC0	+4

1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	CL MP	ABS	VDST	+0

11.11VOP3 Instructions (3 in, 2 out), (VOP3b)

Instruction   **V_DIV_SCALE_F32**

Description   D.f = Special case divide preop and flags(s0.f = Quotient, s1.f = Denominator, s2.f = Numerator) s0 must equal s1 or s2.

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 365 (0x16D)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST	VDST	+0

Instruction   **V_DIV_SCALE_F64**

Description   D.d = Special case divide preop and flags(s0.d = Quotient, s1.d = Denominator, s2.d = Numerator) s0 must equal s1 or s2.

Microcode VOP3b Opcode 366 (0x16E)

NEG	OMOD		SRC2		SRC1		SRC0		+4
1	1	0	1	0	0	OP	r	SDST	VDST	+0

11.12VINTRP Instructions

Instruction　　　**V_INTERP_P1_F32**

Description　　　Vertex Parameter Interpolation using parameters stored in LDS and barycentric coordinates in VGPRs.

M0 must contain: { 1'b0, new_prim_mask[15:1], lds_param_offset[15:0] }.

The ATTR field indicates which attribute (0-32) to interpolate.

The ATTRCHAN field indicates which channel: 0=x, 1=y, 2=z and 3=w.

Microcode VINTRP Opcode 0 (0x0)

1	1	0	0	1	0	VDST	OP	ATTR	ATTR-CHAN	VSRC (I, J)	+0

Instruction　　　**V_INTERP_P2_F32**

Description　　　Vertex Parameter Interpolation using parameters stored in LDS and barycentric coordinates in VGPRs.

M0 must contain: { 1'b0, new_prim_mask[15:1], lds_param_offset[15:0] }.

The ATTR field indicates which attribute (0-32) to interpolate.

The ATTRCHAN field indicates which channel: 0=x, 1=y, 2=z and 3=w.

Microcode VINTRP Opcode 1 (0x1)

1	1	0	0	1	0	VDST	OP	ATTR	ATTR-CHAN	VSRC (I, J)	+0

Instruction　　　**V_INTERP_MOV_F32**

Description　　　Vertex Parameter Interpolation using parameters stored in LDS and barycentric coordinates in VGPRs.

M0 must contain: { 1'b0, new_prim_mask[15:1], lds_param_offset[15:0] }.

The ATTR field indicates which attribute (0-32) to interpolate.

The ATTRCHAN field indicates which channel: 0=x, 1=y, 2=z and 3=w.

Microcode VINTRP Opcode 2 (0x2)

1	1	0	0	1	0	VDST	OP	ATTR	ATTR-CHAN	VSRC (I, J)	+0

11.13LDS/GDS Instructions

This suite of instructions operates on data stored within the data share memory. The instructions transfer data between VGPRs and data share memory.

The bitfield map for the the LDS/GDS is:

VDST						DATA1		DATA0	ADDR	+4
1	1	0	1	1	0	OP	G D S / r	OFFSET1	OFFSET0	+0

where:

OFFSET0	= Unsigned byte offset added to the address supplied by the ADDR VGPR.
OFFSET1	= Unsigned byte offset added to the address supplied by the ADDR VGPR.
GDS	= Set if GDS, cleared if LDS.
OP	= DS instructions.
ADDR	= Source LDS address VGPR 0 - 255.
DATA0	= Source data0 VGPR 0 - 255.
DATA1	= Source data1 VGPR 0 - 255.
VDST	= Destination VGPR 0- 255.

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex
DS_ADD_U32	DS[A] = DS[A] + D0; uint add.	00 (0x0)
DS_SUB_U32	DS[A] = DS[A] - D0; uint subtract.	01 (0x1)
DS_RSUB_U32	DS[A] = D0 - DS[A]; uint reverse subtract.	02 (0x2)
DS_INC_U32	DS[A] = (DS[A] >= D0 ? 0 : DS[A] + 1); uint increment.	03 (0x3)
DS_DEC_U32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == 0 || DS[A] > D0 ? D0 : DS[A] - 1); uint decrement.	04 (0x4)
DS_MIN_I32	DS[A] = min(DS[A], D0); int min.	05 (0x5)
DS_MAX_I32	DS[A] = max(DS[A], D0); int max.	06 (0x6)
DS_MIN_U32	DS[A] = min(DS[A], D0); uint min.	07 (0x7)
DS_MAX_U32	DS[A] = max(DS[A], D0); uint max.	08 (0x8)
DS_AND_B32	DS[A] = DS[A] & D0; Dword AND.	09 (0x9)
DS_OR_B32	DS[A] = DS[A] | D0; Dword OR.	10 (0xA)
DS_XOR_B32	DS[A] = DS[A] ^ D0; Dword XOR.	11 (0xB)
DS_MSKOR_B32	DS[A] = (DS[A] ^ ~D0) | D1; masked Dword OR.	12 (0xC)
DS_WRITE_B32	DS[A] = D0; write a Dword.	13 (0xD)
DS_WRITE2_B32	DS[ADDR+offset0*4] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*4] = D1; write 2 Dwords.	14 (0xE)

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex
DS_WRITE2ST64_B32	DS[ADDR+offset0*4*64] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*4*64] = D1; write 2 Dwords.	15 (0xF)
DS_CMPST_B32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store.	16 (0x10)
DS_CMPST_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store with float rules.	17 (0x11)
DS_MIN_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] < D1) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	18 (0x12)
DS_MAX_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	19 (0x13)
DS_GWS_INIT	GDS only.	25 (0x19)
DS_GWS_SEMA_V	GDS only.	26 (0x1A)
DS_GWS_SEMA_BR	GDS only.	27 (0x1B)
DS_GWS_SEMA_P	GDS only.	28 (0x1C)
DS_GWS_BARRIER	GDS only.	29 (0x1D)
DS_WRITE_B8	DS[A] = D0[7:0]; byte write.	30 (0x1E)
DS_WRITE_B16	DS[A] = D0[15:0]; short write.	31 (0x1F)
DS_ADD_RTN_U32	Uint add.	32 (0x20)
DS_SUB_RTN_U32	Uint subtract.	33 (0x21)
DS_RSUB_RTN_U32	Uint reverse subtract.	34 (0x22)
DS_INC_RTN_U32	Uint increment.	35 (0x23)
DS_DEC_RTN_U32	Uint decrement.	36 (0x24)
DS_MIN_RTN_I32	Int min.	37 (0x25)
DS_MAX_RTN_I32	Int max.	38 (0x26)
DS_MIN_RTN_U32	Uint min.	39 (0x27)
DS_MAX_RTN_U32	Uint max.	40 (0x28)
DS_AND_RTN_B32	Dword AND.	41 (0x29)
DS_OR_RTN_B32	Dword OR.	42 (0x2A)
DS_XOR_RTN_B32	Dword XOR.	43 (0x2B)
DS_MSKOR_RTN_B32	Masked Dword OR.	44 (0x2C)
DS_WRXCHG_RTN_B32	Write exchange. Offset = {offset1,offset0}. A = ADDR+offset. D=DS[Addr]. DS[Addr]=D0.	45 (0x2D)
DS_WRXCHG2_RTN_B32	Write exchange 2 separate Dwords.	46 (0x2E)
DS_WRXCHG2ST64_RTN_B32	Write echange 2 Dwords, stride 64.	47 (0x2F)
DS_CMPST_RTN_B32	Compare store.	48 (0x30)
DS_CMPST_RTN_F32	Compare store with float rules.	49 (0x31)
DS_MIN_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] < D1) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	50 (0x32)
DS_MAX_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	51 (0x33)

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex
DS_WRITE2ST64_B32	DS[ADDR+offset0*4*64] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*4*64] = D1; write 2 Dwords.	15 (0xF)
DS_CMPST_B32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store.	16 (0x10)
DS_CMPST_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store with float rules.	17 (0x11)
DS_MIN_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] < D1) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	18 (0x12)
DS_MAX_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	19 (0x13)
DS_GWS_INIT	GDS only.	25 (0x19)
DS_GWS_SEMA_V	GDS only.	26 (0x1A)
DS_GWS_SEMA_BR	GDS only.	27 (0x1B)
DS_GWS_SEMA_P	GDS only.	28 (0x1C)
DS_GWS_BARRIER	GDS only.	29 (0x1D)
DS_WRITE_B8	DS[A] = D0[7:0]; byte write.	30 (0x1E)
DS_WRITE_B16	DS[A] = D0[15:0]; short write.	31 (0x1F)
DS_ADD_RTN_U32	Uint add.	32 (0x20)
DS_SUB_RTN_U32	Uint subtract.	33 (0x21)
DS_RSUB_RTN_U32	Uint reverse subtract.	34 (0x22)
DS_INC_RTN_U32	Uint increment.	35 (0x23)
DS_DEC_RTN_U32	Uint decrement.	36 (0x24)
DS_MIN_RTN_I32	Int min.	37 (0x25)
DS_MAX_RTN_I32	Int max.	38 (0x26)
DS_MIN_RTN_U32	Uint min.	39 (0x27)
DS_MAX_RTN_U32	Uint max.	40 (0x28)
DS_AND_RTN_B32	Dword AND.	41 (0x29)
DS_OR_RTN_B32	Dword OR.	42 (0x2A)
DS_XOR_RTN_B32	Dword XOR.	43 (0x2B)
DS_MSKOR_RTN_B32	Masked Dword OR.	44 (0x2C)
DS_WRXCHG_RTN_B32	Write exchange. Offset = {offset1,offset0}. A = ADDR+offset. D=DS[Addr]. DS[Addr]=D0.	45 (0x2D)
DS_WRXCHG2_RTN_B32	Write exchange 2 separate Dwords.	46 (0x2E)
DS_WRXCHG2ST64_RTN_B32	Write echange 2 Dwords, stride 64.	47 (0x2F)
DS_CMPST_RTN_B32	Compare store.	48 (0x30)
DS_CMPST_RTN_F32	Compare store with float rules.	49 (0x31)
DS_MIN_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] < D1) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	50 (0x32)
DS_MAX_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	51 (0x33)

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex
DS_WRITE2ST64_B32	DS[ADDR+offset0*4*64] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*4*64] = D1; write 2 Dwords.	15 (0xF)
DS_CMPST_B32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store.	16 (0x10)
DS_CMPST_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store with float rules.	17 (0x11)
DS_MIN_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] < D1) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	18 (0x12)
DS_MAX_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	19 (0x13)
DS_GWS_INIT	GDS only.	25 (0x19)
DS_GWS_SEMA_V	GDS only.	26 (0x1A)
DS_GWS_SEMA_BR	GDS only.	27 (0x1B)
DS_GWS_SEMA_P	GDS only.	28 (0x1C)
DS_GWS_BARRIER	GDS only.	29 (0x1D)
DS_WRITE_B8	DS[A] = D0[7:0]; byte write.	30 (0x1E)
DS_WRITE_B16	DS[A] = D0[15:0]; short write.	31 (0x1F)
DS_ADD_RTN_U32	Uint add.	32 (0x20)
DS_SUB_RTN_U32	Uint subtract.	33 (0x21)
DS_RSUB_RTN_U32	Uint reverse subtract.	34 (0x22)
DS_INC_RTN_U32	Uint increment.	35 (0x23)
DS_DEC_RTN_U32	Uint decrement.	36 (0x24)
DS_MIN_RTN_I32	Int min.	37 (0x25)
DS_MAX_RTN_I32	Int max.	38 (0x26)
DS_MIN_RTN_U32	Uint min.	39 (0x27)
DS_MAX_RTN_U32	Uint max.	40 (0x28)
DS_AND_RTN_B32	Dword AND.	41 (0x29)
DS_OR_RTN_B32	Dword OR.	42 (0x2A)
DS_XOR_RTN_B32	Dword XOR.	43 (0x2B)
DS_MSKOR_RTN_B32	Masked Dword OR.	44 (0x2C)
DS_WRXCHG_RTN_B32	Write exchange. Offset = {offset1,offset0}. A = ADDR+offset. D=DS[Addr]. DS[Addr]=D0.	45 (0x2D)
DS_WRXCHG2_RTN_B32	Write exchange 2 separate Dwords.	46 (0x2E)
DS_WRXCHG2ST64_RTN_B32	Write echange 2 Dwords, stride 64.	47 (0x2F)
DS_CMPST_RTN_B32	Compare store.	48 (0x30)
DS_CMPST_RTN_F32	Compare store with float rules.	49 (0x31)
DS_MIN_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] < D1) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	50 (0x32)
DS_MAX_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	51 (0x33)

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex

DS_SWIZZLE_B32	Swizzles input thread data based on offset mask and returns; note does not read or write the DS memory banks.
	
	``
	offset = offset1:offset0;
	// full data sharing within 4 consecutive threads
	if (offset[15]) {
	    for (i = 0; i < 32; i+=4) {
	        thread_out[i+0] = thread_valid[i+offset[1:0]] ?
	                        thread_in[i+offset[1:0]] : 0;
	        thread_out[i+1] = thread_valid[i+offset[3:2]] ?
	                        thread_in[i+offset[3:2]] : 0;
	        thread_out[i+2] = thread_valid[i+offset[5:4]] ?
	                        thread_in[i+offset[5:4]] : 0;
	        thread_out[i+3] = thread_valid[i+offset[7:6]] ?
	                        thread_in[i+offset[7:6]] : 0;
	    }
	}
	// limited data sharing within 32 consecutive threads
	else {
	    and_mask = offset[4:0];
	    or_mask = offset[9:5];
	    xor_mask = offset[14:10];
	    for (i = 0; i < 32; i++) {
	        j = ((i & and_mask)
		or_mask) ^ xor_mask;
		        thread_out[i] = thread_valid[j] ? thread_in[j] :
		0;
		    }
		}
		``
			53 (0x35)

DS_READ_B32	R = DS[A]; Dword read.	54 (0x36)
DS_READ2_B32	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*4], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*4]. Read 2 Dwords.	55 (0x37)
DS_READ2ST64_B32	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*4*64], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*4*64]. Read 2 Dwords.	56 (0x38)
DS_READ_I8	R = signext(DS[A][7:0]}; signed byte read.	57 (0x39)
DS_READ_U8	R = {24'h0,DS[A][7:0]}; unsigned byte read.	58 (0x3A)
DS_READ_I16	R = signext(DS[A][15:0]}; signed short read.	59 (0x3B)
DS_READ_U16	R = {16'h0,DS[A][15:0]}; unsigned short read.	60 (0x3C)
DS_CONSUME	Consume entries from a buffer.	61 (0x3D)
DS_APPEND	Append one or more entries to a buffer.	62 (0x3E)
DS_ORDERED_COUNT	Increment an append counter. The operation is done in wavefront-creation order.	63 (0x3F)
DS_ADD_U64	Uint add.	64 (0x40)
DS_SUB_U64	Uint subtract.	65 (0x41)
DS_RSUB_U64	Uint reverse subtract.	66 (0x42)
DS_INC_U64	Uint increment.	67 (0x43)
DS_DEC_U64	Uint decrement.	68 (0x44)
DS_MIN_I64	Int min.	69 (0x45)
DS_MAX_I64	Int max.	70 (0x46)
DS_MIN_U64	Uint min.	71 (0x47)
DS_MAX_U64	Uint max.	72 (0x48)
DS_AND_B64	Dword AND.	73 (0x49)
DS_OR_B64	Dword OR.	74 (0x4A)
DS_XOR_B64	Dword XOR.	75 (0x4B)

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex
DS_MSKOR_B64	Masked Dword XOR.	76 (0x4C)
DS_WRITE_B64	Write.	77 (0x4D)
DS_WRITE2_B64	DS[ADDR+offset0*8] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*8] = D1; write 2 Dwords.	78 (0x4E)
DS_WRITE2ST64_B64	DS[ADDR+offset0*8*64] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*8*64] = D1; write 2 Dwords.	79 (0x4F)
DS_CMPST_B64	Compare store.	80 (0x50)
DS_CMPST_F64	Compare store with float rules.	81 (0x51)
DS_MIN_F64	DS[A] = (D0 < DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	82 (0x52)
DS_MAX_F64	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	83 (0x53)
DS_ADD_RTN_U64	Uint add.	96 (0x60)
DS_SUB_RTN_U64	Uint subtract.	97 (0x61)
DS_RSUB_RTN_U64	Uint reverse subtract.	98 (0x62)
DS_INC_RTN_U64	Uint increment.	99 (0x63)
DS_DEC_RTN_U64	Uint decrement.	100 (0x64)
DS_MIN_RTN_I64	Int min.	101 (0x65)
DS_MAX_RTN_I64	Int max.	102 (0x66)
DS_MIN_RTN_U64	Uint min.	103 (0x67)
DS_MAX_RTN_U64	Uint max.	104 (0x68)
DS_AND_RTN_B64	Dword AND.	105 (0x69)
DS_OR_RTN_B64	Dword OR.	106 (0x6A)
DS_XOR_RTN_B64	Dword XOR.	107 (0x6B)
DS_MSKOR_RTN_B64	Masked Dword XOR.	108 (0x6C)
DS_WRXCHG_RTN_B64	Write exchange.	109 (0x6D)
DS_WRXCHG2_RTN_B64	Write exchange relative.	110 (0x6E)
DS_WRXCHG2ST64_RTN_B64	Write echange 2 Dwords.	111 (0x6F)
DS_CMPST_RTN_B64	Compare store.	112 (0x70)
DS_CMPST_RTN_F64	Compare store with float rules.	113 (0x71)
DS_MIN_RTN_F64	DS[A] = (D0 < DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	114 (0x72)
DS_MAX_RTN_F64	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	115 (0x73)
DS_READ_B64	Dword read.	118 (0x74)
DS_READ2_B64	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*8], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*8]. Read 2 Dwords	119 (0x75)
DS_READ2ST64_B64	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*8*64], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*8*64]. Read 2 Dwords.	120 (0x76)
DS_ADD_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] + DS[B]; uint add.	128 (0x80)
DS_SUB_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] - DS[B]; uint subtract.	129 (0x81)
DS_RSUB_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[B] - DS[A]; uint reverse subtract.	130 (0x82)

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex
DS_INC_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[A] >= DS[B] ? 0 : DS[A] + 1); uint increment.	131 (0x83)
DS_DEC_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[A] == 0 || DS[A] > DS[B] ? DS[B] : DS[A] - 1); uint decrement.	132 (0x84)
DS_MIN_SRC2_I32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = min(DS[A], DS[B]); int min.	133 (0x85)
DS_MAX_SRC2_I32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = max(DS[A], DS[B]); int max.	134 (0x86)
DS_MIN_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = min(DS[A], DS[B]); uint min.	135 (0x87)
DS_MAX_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = max(DS[A], DS[B]); uint maxw	136 (0x88)
DS_AND_SRC2_B32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] & DS[B]; Dword AND.	137 (0x89)
DS_OR_SRC2_B32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] | DS[B]; Dword OR.	138 (0x8A)
DS_XOR_SRC2_B32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] ^ DS[B]; Dword XOR.	139 (0x8B)
DS_WRITE_SRC2_B32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[B]; write Dword.	140 (0x8C)
DS_MIN_SRC2_F32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[B] < DS[A]) ? DS[B] : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	146 (0x92)
DS_MAX_SRC2_F32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[B] > DS[A]) ? DS[B] : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	147 (0x93)
DS_ADD_SRC2_U64	Uint add.	192 (0xC0)
DS_SUB_SRC2_U64	Uint subtract.	193 (0xC1)
DS_RSUB_SRC2_U64	Uint reverse subtract.	194 (0xC2)
DS_INC_SRC2_U64	Uint increment.	195 (0xC3)
DS_DEC_SRC2_U64	Uint decrement.	196 (0xC4)
DS_MIN_SRC2_I64	Int min.	197 (0xC5)
DS_MAX_SRC2_I64	Int max.	198 (0xC6)
DS_MIN_SRC2_U64	Uint min.	199 (0xC7)
DS_MAX_SRC2_U64	Uint max.	200 (0xC8)
DS_AND_SRC2_B64	Dword AND.	201 (0xC9
DS_OR_SRC2_B64	Dword OR.	202 (0xCA)
DS_XOR_SRC2_B64	Dword XOR.	203 (0xCB)

Table 11.7   DS Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description (C-Function Equivalent)	Decimal/Hex
DS_WRITE_SRC2_B64	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[B]; write Qword.	204 (0xCC)
DS_MIN_SRC2_F64	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). [A] = (D0 < DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	210 (0xD2
DS_MAX_SRC2_F64	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). [A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	211 (0xD3)

11.14 MUBUF Instructions

The bitfield map of the MUBUF format is:

SOFFSET	T F E	S L C	r	SRSRC	VDATA	VADDR	+4

1	1	1	0	0	0	r	OP	r	L D S	AD DR 64	G L C	ID XE N	OF FE N	OFFSET	+0

where:

OFFSET	= Unsigned byte offset.
OFFEN	= Send either VADDR as an offset, or the instruction offset stored in OFFSET.
IDXEN	= Send index either as VADDR or as zero.
GLC	= Global coherency.
ADDR64	= Buffer address of 64 bits.
LDS	= Data read from/written to LDS or VGPR.
OP	= Opcode instructions.
VADDR	= VGPR address source.
VDATA	= Destination vector GPR.
SRSRC	= Scalar GPR that specifies resource constant.
SLC	= System level coherent.
TFE	= Texture fail enable.
SOFFSET	= Byte offset added to the memory address.

Table 11.8   MUBUF Instructions for the Opcode Field

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
LOAD FORMAT		
BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_X	Untyped buffer load 1 Dword with format conversion.	0 (0x0)
BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XY	Untyped buffer load 2 Dwords with format conversion.	1 (0x1)
BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZ	Untyped buffer load 3 Dwords with format conversion.	2 (0x2)
BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZW	Untyped buffer load 4 Dwords with format conversion.	3 (0x3)
STORE FORMAT		
BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_X	Untyped buffer store 1 Dword with format conversion.	4 (0x4)
BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XY	Untyped buffer store 2 Dwords with format conversion.	5 (0x5)
BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZ	Untyped buffer store 3 Dwords with format conversion.	6 (0x6)
BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZW	Untyped buffer store 4 Dwords with format conversion.	7 (0x7)
LOAD		
BUFFER_LOAD_UBYTE	Untyped buffer load unsigned byte.	8 (0x8)
BUFFER_LOAD_SBYTE	Untyped buffer load signed byte.	9 (0x9)

Table 11.8   MUBUF Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
BUFFER_LOAD_USHORT	Untyped buffer load unsigned short.	10 (0xA)
BUFFER_LOAD_SSHORT	Untyped buffer load signed short.	11 (0xB)
BUFFER_LOAD_DWORD	Untyped buffer load Dword.	12 (0xC)
BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX2	Untyped buffer load 2 Dwords.	13 (0xD)
BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX4	Untyped buffer load 4 Dwords.	14 (0xE)
STORE		
BUFFER_STORE_BYTE	Untyped buffer store byte.	24 (0x18)
BUFFER_STORE_SHORT	Untyped buffer store short.	26 (0x1A)
BUFFER_STORE_DWORD	Untyped buffer store Dword.	28 (0x1C)
BUFFER_STORE_DWORDX2	Untyped buffer store 2 Dwords.	29 (0x1D)
BUFFER_STORE_DWORDX4	Untyped buffer store 4 Dwords.	30 (0x1E)
ATOMIC		
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SWAP	32b. dst=src, returns previous value if glc==1.	48 (0x30)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_CMPSWAP	32b, dst = (dst==cmp) ? src : dst. Returns previous value if glc==1. src comes from the first data-vgpr, cmp from the second.	49 (0x31)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_ADD	32b, dst += src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	50 (0x32)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SUB	32b, dst -= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	51 (0x33)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_RSUB	32b, dst = src-dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.	52 (0x34)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMIN	32b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.	53 (0x35)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMIN	32b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.	54 (0x36)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMAX	32b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.	55 (0x37)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMAX	32b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.	56 (0x38)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_AND	32b, dst &= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	57 (0x39)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_OR	32b, dst |= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	58 (0x3A)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_XOR	32b, dst ^= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	59 (0x3B)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_INC	32b, dst = (dst >= src) ? 0 : dst+1. Returns previous value if glc==1.	60 (0x3C)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_DEC	32b, dst = ((dst==0 || (dst > src)) ? src : dst-1. Returns previous value if glc==1.	61 (0x3D)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_FCMPSWAP	32b , dst = (dst == cmp) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm). src comes from the first data-vgpr; cmp from the second.	62 (0x3E)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMIN	32b , dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst,. Returns previous value if glc==1. float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	63 (0x3F)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMAX	32b , dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	64 (0x40)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SWAP_X2	64b. dst=src, returns previous value if glc==1.	80 (0x50)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_CMPSWAP_X2	64b, dst = (dst==cmp) ? src : dst. Returns previous value if glc==1. src comes from the first two data-vgprs, cmp from the second two.	81 (0x51)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_ADD_X2	64b, dst += src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	82 (0x52)

Table 11.8   MUBUF Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SUB_X2	64b, dst -= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	83 (0x53)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_RSUB_X2	64b, dst = src-dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.	84 (0x54)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMIN_X2	64b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.	85 (0x55)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMIN_X2	64b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.	86 (0x56)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMAX_X2	64b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.	87 (0x57)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMAX_X2	64b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.	88 (0x58)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_AND_X2	64b, dst &= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	89 (0x59)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_OR_X2	64b, dst |= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	90 (0x5A)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_XOR_X2	64b, dst ^= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	91 (0x5B
BUFFER_ATOMIC_INC_X2	64b, dst = (dst >= src) ? 0 : dst+1. Returns previous value if glc==1.	92 (0x5C)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_DEC_X2	64b, dst = ((dst==0 || (dst > src)) ? src : dst-1. Returns previous value if glc==1.	93 (0x5D0
BUFFER_ATOMIC_FCMPSWAP_X2	64b , dst = (dst == cmp) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Double compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm). src comes from the first two data-vgprs, cmp from the second two.	94 (0x5E)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMIN_X2	64b , dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Double, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	95 (0x5F)
BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMAX_X2	64b , dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Double, handles NaN/INF/denorm.	96 (0x60)
Cache Invalidation		
BUFFER_WBINVL1_SC	Write back and invalidate the shader L1 only for lines of MTYPE SC and GC. Always returns ACK to shader.	112 (0x70)
BUFFER_WBINVL1	Write back and invalidate the shader L1. Always returns ACK to shader.	113 (0x71)

11.15 MTBUF Instructions

The bitfield map of the MTBUF format is:

SOFFSET						TFE	SLC	r	SRSRC	VDATA	VADDR	+4
1	1	1	0	1	0	NFMT	DFMT	OP	ADDR64 GLC IDXEN OFFEN		OFFSET	+0

where:

OFFSET	= Unsigned byte offset.
OFFEN	= Send either VADDR as an offset, or the instruction offset stored in OFFSET.
IDXEN	= Send index either as VADDR or as zero.
GLC	= Global coherency.
ADDR64	= Buffer address of 64 bits.
OP	= Opcode instructions.
DFMT	= Data format for typed buffer.
NFMT	= Number format for typed buffer.
VADDR	= VGPR address source.
VDATA	= Vector GPR for read/write result.
SRSRC	= Scalar GPR that specifies resource constant.
SLC	= System level coherent.
TFE	= Texture fail enable.
SOFFSET	= Byte offset added to the memory address.

Table 11.9   MTBUF Instructions for the Opcode Field

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
LOAD		
TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_X	Typed buffer load 1 Dword with format conversion.	0 (0x0)
TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XY	Typed buffer load 2 Dwords with format conversion.	1 (0x1)
TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZ	Typed buffer load 3 Dwords with format conversion.	2 (0x2)
TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZW	Typed buffer load 4 Dwords with format conversion.	3 (0x3)
STORE		
TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_X	Typed buffer store 1 Dword with format conversion.	4 (0x4)
TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XY	Typed buffer store 2 Dwords with format conversion.	5 (0x5)
TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZ	Typed buffer store 3 Dwords with format conversion.	6 (0x6)
TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZW	Typed buffer store 4 Dwords with format conversion.	7 (0x7)

Table 11.10   NFMT: Shader Num_Format

Value	Encode	Buffer r	Buffer w
0	unorm	yes	yes
1	snorm	yes	yes
2	uscaled	yes	no
3	sscaled	yes	no
4	uint	yes	yes
5	sint	yes	yes
6	snorm_nz	yes	no
7	float	yes	yes
8	reserved		
9	srgb	no	no
10	ubnorm	no	no
11	ubnorm_nz	no	no
12	ubint	no	no
13	ubscaled	no	no

Table 11.11   DFMT: Data_Format

Value	Encode	Value	Encode
0	invalid	8	10_10_10_2
1	8	9	2_10_10_10
2	16	10	8_8_8_8
3	8_8	11	32_32
4	32	12	16_16_16_16
5	16_16	13	32_32_32
6	10_11_11	14	32_32_32_32
7	11_11_10	15	reserved

11.16 MIMG Instructions

The bitfield map of the MTBUF format is:

r	SSAMP	SRSRC	VDATA	VADDR	+4

1	1	1	1	0	0	SLC	OP	LWE	TFE	R128	DA	GLC	UNRM	DMASK	r	+0

where:

DMASK = Enable mask for image read/write data components.
UNRM = Force address to be unnormalized.
GLC = Global coherency.
DA = Declare an array.
R128 = Texture resource size.
TFE = Texture fail enable.
LWE = LOD warning enable.
OP = Opcode instructions.
SLC = System level coherent.
VADDR = VGPR address source.
VDATA = Vector GPR for read/write result.
SRSRC = Scalar GPR that specifies resource constant.
SSAMP = Scalar GPR that specifies sampler constant.

Table 11.12 MIMG Instructions for the Opcode Field

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
LOAD		
IMAGE_LOAD	Image memory load with format conversion specified in T#. No sampler.	0 (0x0)
IMAGE_LOAD_MIP	Image memory load with user-supplied mip level. No sampler.	1 (0x1)
IMAGE_LOAD_PCK	Image memory load with no format conversion. No sampler.	2 (0x2)
IMAGE_LOAD_PCK_SGN	Image memory load with with no format conversion and sign extension. No sampler.	3 (0x3)
IMAGE_LOAD_MIP_PCK	Image memory load with user-supplied mip level, no format conversion. No sampler.	4 (0x4)
IMAGE_LOAD_MIP_PCK_SGN	Image memory load with user-supplied mip level, no format conversion and with sign extension. No sampler.	5 (0x5)
STORE		
IMAGE_STORE	Image memory store with format conversion specified in T#. No sampler.	8 (0x8)

Table 11.12 MIMG Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
IMAGE_STORE_MIP	Image memory store with format conversion specified in T# to user specified mip level. No sampler.	9 (0x9)
IMAGE_STORE_PCK	Image memory store of packed data without format conversion. No sampler.	10 (0xA)
IMAGE_STORE_MIP_PCK	Image memory store of packed data without format conversion to user-supplied mip level. No sampler.	11 (0xB)
ATOMIC		
IMAGE_ATOMIC_SWAP	dst=src, returns previous value if glc==1.	15 (0xF)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_CMPSWAP	dst = (dst==cmp) ? src : dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.	16 (0x10)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_ADD	dst += src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	17 (0x11)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_SUB	dst -= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	18 (0x12)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_RSUB	dst = src-dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.	19 (0x13)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_SMIN	dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.	20 (0x14)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_UMIN	dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.	21 (0x15)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_SMAX	dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.	22 (0x16)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_UMAX	dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.	23 (0x17)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_AND	dst &= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	24 (0x18)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_OR	dst |= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	25 (0x19)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_XOR	dst |= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.	26 (0x1A)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_INC	dst = (dst >= src) ? 0 : dst+1. Returns previous value if glc==1.	27 (0x1B)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_DEC	dst = ((dst==0 || (dst > src)) ? src : dst-1. Returns previous value if glc==1.	28 (0x1C)
	The following three instructions IMAGE_ATOMIC_FCMPSWAP/FMIN/FMX (0x1D, 0x1E, and 0x1F) can operate on floating-point data (either single or double precision). All other DS instructions operate on integers.	
IMAGE_ATOMIC_FCMPSWAP	dst = (dst == cmp) ? src : dst. Returns previous value of dst if glc==1. Double and float atomic compare swap. Obeys floating point compare rules for special values.	29 (0x1D)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_FMIN	dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value of dst if glc==1 - double and float atomic min (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	30 (0x1E)
IMAGE_ATOMIC_FMAX	dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value of dst if glc==1 - double and float atomic min (handles NaN/INF/denorm).	31 (0x1F)
SAMPLE		
IMAGE_SAMPLE	Sample texture map.	32 (0x20)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_CL	Sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader.	33 (0x21)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_D	Sample texture map, with user derivatives.	34 (0x22)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_D_CL	Sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.	35 (0x23)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_L	Sample texture map, with user LOD.	36 (0x24)

Table 11.12 MIMG Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_B	Sample texture map, with lod bias.	37 (0x25)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_B_CL	Sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.	38 (0x26)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_LZ	Sample texture map, from level 0.	39 (0x27)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C	Sample texture map, with PCF.	40 (0x28)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CL	SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader.	41 (0x29)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D	SAMPLE_C, with user derivatives.	42 (0x2A)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D_CL	SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.	43 (0x2B)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_L	SAMPLE_C, with user LOD.	44 (0x2C)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B	SAMPLE_C, with lod bias.	45 (0x2D)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B_CL	SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.	46 (0x2E)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_LZ	SAMPLE_C, from level 0.	47 (0x2F)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_O	Sample texture map, with user offsets.	48 (0x30)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_CL_O	SAMPLE_O with LOD clamp specified in shader.	49 (0x31)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_D_O	SAMPLE_O, with user derivatives.	50 (0x32)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_D_CL_O	SAMPLE_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.	51 (0x33)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_L_O	SAMPLE_O, with user LOD.	52 (0x34)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_B_O	SAMPLE_O, with lod bias.	53 (0x35)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_B_CL_O	SAMPLE_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.	54 (0x36)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_LZ_O	SAMPLE_O, from level 0.	55 (0x37)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_O	SAMPLE_C with user specified offsets.	56 (0x38)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CL_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader.	57 (0x39)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with user derivatives.	58 (0x3A)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D_CL_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.	59 (0x3B)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_L_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with user LOD.	60 (0x3C)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with lod bias.	61 (0x3D)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B_CL_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.	62 (0x3E)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_LZ_O	SAMPLE_C_O, from level 0.	63 (0x3F)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD	Sample texture map, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	104 (0x68)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD_CL	Sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	105 (0x69)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD	SAMPLE_C, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	106 (0x6A)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD_CL	SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	107 (0x6B)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD_O	SAMPLE_O, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	108 (0x6C)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD_CL_O	SAMPLE_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	109 (0x6D)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	110 (0x6E)

Table 11.12 MIMG Instructions for the Opcode Field (Cont.)

Instruction	Description	Decimal (Hex)
IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD_CL_O	SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).	111 (0x6F)
GATHER4		
IMAGE_GATHER4	gather 4 single component elements (2x2).	64 (0x40)
IMAGE_GATHER4_CL	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD clamp.	65 (0x41)
IMAGE_GATHER4_L	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD.	68 (0x44)
IMAGE_GATHER4_B	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias.	69 (0x45)
IMAGE_GATHER4_B_CL	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias and clamp.	70 (0x46)
IMAGE_GATHER4_LZ	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) at level 0.	71 (0x47)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with PCF.	72 (0x48)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_CL	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD clamp and PCF.	73 (0x49)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_L	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD and PCF.	76 (0x4C)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias and PCF.	77 (0x4D)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B_CL	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias, clamp and PCF.	78 (0x4E)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_LZ	gather 4 single component elements (2x2) at level 0, with PCF.	79 (0x4F)
IMAGE_GATHER4_O	GATHER4, with user offsets.	80 (0x50)
IMAGE_GATHER4_CL_O	GATHER4_CL, with user offsets.	81 (0x51)
IMAGE_GATHER4_L_O	GATHER4_L, with user offsets.	84 (0x54)
IMAGE_GATHER4_B_O	GATHER4_B, with user offsets.	85 (0x55)
IMAGE_GATHER4_B_CL_O	GATHER4_B_CL, with user offsets.	86 (0x56)
IMAGE_GATHER4_LZ_O	GATHER4_LZ, with user offsets.	87 (0x57)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_O	GATHER4_C, with user offsets.	88 (0x58)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_CL_O	GATHER4_C_CL, with user offsets.	89 (0x59)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_L_O	GATHER4_C_L, with user offsets.	92 (0x5C)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B_O	GATHER4_B, with user offsets.	93 (0x5D)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B_CL_O	GATHER4_B_CL, with user offsets.	94 (0x5E)
IMAGE_GATHER4_C_LZ_O	GATHER4_C_LZ, with user offsets.	95 (0x5F)
Miscellaneous		
IMAGE_GET_RESINFO	No sampler. Returns resource info into four VGPRs for the specified MIP level. These are 32-bit integer values: Vdata3-0 = { #mipLevels, depth, height, width } For cubemaps, depth = 6 * Number_of_array_slices.	14 (0xE)
IMAGE_GET_LOD	Return calculated LOD.	96 (0x60)

11.17EXP Instructions

Instruction	**EXPORT**
Description	Transfer vertex position, vertex parameter, pixel color, or pixel depth information to the output buffer.
	Every pixel shader must do at least one export to a color, depth or NULL target with the VM bit set to 1. This communicates the pixel-valid mask to the color and depth buffers. Every pixel does only one of the above export types with the DONE bit set to 1.
	Vertex shaders must do one or more position exports, and at least one parameter export. The final position export must have the DONE bit set to 1.

Microcode EXP

VSRC3	VSRC2	VSRC1	VSRC0	+4

1	1	1	1	1	0	r	V M	DO NE	C O M PR	TARGET	EN	+0

Chapter 12
Microcode Formats

This section specifies the microcode formats. The definitions can be used to simplify compilation by providing standard templates and enumeration names for the various instruction formats.

Endian Order – The Southern Islands series architecture addresses memory and registers using little-endian byte-ordering and bit-ordering. Multi-byte values are stored with their least-significant (low-order) byte (LSB) at the lowest byte address, and they are illustrated with their LSB at the right side. Byte values are stored with their least-significant (low-order) bit (lsb) at the lowest bit address, and they are illustrated with their lsb at the right side.

Table 12.1 summarizes the microcode formats and their widths. The sections that follow provide details.

Table 12.1   Summary of Microcode Formats

Microcode Formats	Reference	Width (bits)
Scalar ALU and Control Formats		
SOP2 SOPK SOP1 SOPC SOPP	page 12-3 page 12-6 page 12-8 page 12-11 page 12-13	32
Scalar Memory Format		
SMRD	page 12-14	32
Vector ALU Formats		
VOP2 VOP1 VOPC VOP3 (3 input, one output) VOP3 (3 input, two output)	page 12-15 page 12-18 page 12-21 page 12-24 page 12-31	32 32 32 64 64
Vector Parameter Interpolation Format		
VINTRP	page 12-33	32
LDS/GDS Format		
DS	page 12-34	64

Table 12.1   Summary of Microcode Formats (Cont.)

Microcode Formats	Reference	Width (bits)
Vectory Memory Buffer Formats		
MUBUF MTBUF	page 12-39 page 12-43	64
Vector Memory Image Format		
MIMG	page 12-45	64
Export Formats		
EXP	page 12-49	64

The field-definition tables that accompany the descriptions in the sections below use the following notation.

- *int(2)* — A two-bit field that specifies an integer value.

- *enum(7)* — A seven-bit field that specifies an enumerated set of values (in this case, a set of up to 2^7 values). The number of valid values can be less than the maximum.

Unless otherwise stated, all fields are readable and writable. The default value of all fields is zero. Any bitfield not identified is assumed to be reserved.

12.1 Scalar ALU and Control Formats

Scalar Format Two Inputs, One Output

Format	**SOP2**
Description	This is a scalar instruction with two inputs and one output. Can be followed by a 32-bit literal constant.

Opcode	*Field Name*	*Bits*	*Format*
	SSRC0	[7:0]	enum(8)

Source 0. First operand for the instruction.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.
104 – 105 reserved.
106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0].
107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32].
108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].
109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].
110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
112 – 123   TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).
124   M0. Memory register 0.
125   reserved.
126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].
127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].
128   0.
129 – 192   Signed integer 1 to 64.
193 – 208   Signed integer -1 to -16.
209 – 239   reserved.
240   0.5.
241   -0.5.
242   1.0.
243   -1.0.
244   2.0.
245   -2.0.
246   4.0.
247   -4.0.
248 – 250   reserved.
251   VCCZ.
252   EXECZ.
253   SCC.
254   reserved.
255   Literal constant.

SSRC1	[15:8]	enum(8)

Source 1. Second operand for instruction.
Same codes as for SSRC0, above.

SDST	[22:16]	enum(7)

Scalar destination for instruction.
Same codes as for SSRC0, above, except that this can use only codes 0 to 127.

Scalar Format Two Inputs, One Output

OP	[29:23]	enum(7)

Opcode.

where the suffix of the instruction specifies the type and size of the result:
D = destination
U = unsigned integer
S = source
SCC = scalar condition code
I = signed integer
B = bitfield

0 S_ADD_U32: D.u = S0.u + S1.u. SCC = carry out.
1 S_SUB_U32: D.u = S0.u - S1.u. SCC = carry out.
2 S_ADD_I32: D.u = S0.i + S1.i. SCC = overflow.
3 S_SUB_I32: D.u = S0.i - S1.i. SCC = overflow.
4 S_ADDC_U32: D.u = S0.u + S1.u + SCC. SCC = carry-out.
5 S_SUBB_U32: D.u = S0.u - S1.u - SCC. SCC = carry-out.
6 S_MIN_I32: D.i = (S0.i < S1.i) ? S0.i : S1.i. SCC = 1 if S0 is min.
7 S_MIN_U32: D.u = (S0.u < S1.u) ? S0.u : S1.u. SCC = 1 if S0 is min.
8 S_MAX_I32: D.i = (S0.i > S1.i) ? S0.i : S1.i. SCC = 1 if S0 is max.
9 S_MAX_U32: D.u = (S0.u > S1.u) ? S0.u : S1.u. SCC = 1 if S0 is max.
10 S_CSELECT_B32: D.u = SCC ? S0.u : S1.u.
11 S_CSELECT_B64: D.u = SCC ? S0.u : S1.u.
12 – 13 reserved.
14 S_AND_B32: D.u = S0.u & S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
15 S_AND_B64: D.u = S0.u & S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
16 S_OR_B32: D.u = S0.u | S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
17 S_OR_B64: D.u = S0.u | S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
18 S_XOR_B32: D.u = S0.u ^ S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
19 S_XOR_B64: D.u = S0.u ^ S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
20 S_ANDN2_B32: D.u = S0.u & ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
21 S_ANDN2_B64: D.u = S0.u & ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
22 S_ORN2_B32: D.u = S0.u | ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
23 S_ORN2_B64: D.u = S0.u | ~S1.u. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
24 S_NAND_B32: D.u = ~(S0.u & S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
25 S_NAND_B64: D.u = ~(S0.u & S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
26 S_NOR_B32: D.u = ~(S0.u | S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
27 S_NOR_B64: D.u = ~(S0.u | S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
28 S_XNOR_B32: D.u = ~(S0.u ^ S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
29 S_XNOR_B64: D.u = ~(S0.u ^ S1.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
30 S_LSHL_B32: D.u = S0.u << S1.u[4:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
31 S_LSHL_B64: D.u = S0.u << S1.u[5:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
32 S_LSHR_B32: D.u = S0.u >> S1.u[4:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
33 S_LSHR_B64: D.u = S0.u >> S1.u[5:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
34 S_ASHR_I32: D.i = signtext(S0.i) >> S1.i[4:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
35 S_ASHR_I64: D.i = signtext(S0.i) >> S1.i[5:0]. SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
36 S_BFM_B32: D.u = ((1 << S0.u[4:0]) - 1) << S1.u[4:0]; bitfield mask.
37 S_BFM_B64: D.u = ((1 << S0.u[5:0]) - 1) << S1.u[5:0]; bitfield mask.
38 S_MUL_I32: D.i = S0.i * S1.i.

Scalar Format Two Inputs, One Output

	39	S_BFE_U32: Bit field extract. S0 is data, S1[4:0] is field offset, S1[22:16] is field width. D.u = (S0.u >> S1.u[4:0]) & ((1 << S1.u[22:16]) - 1). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
	40	S_BFE_I32: Bit field extract. S0 is data, S1[4:0] is field offset, S1[22:16] is field width. D.i = (S0.u >> S1.u[4:0]) & ((1 << S1.u[22:16]) - 1). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero. Test sign-extended result.
	41	S_BFE_U64: Bit field extract. S0 is data, S1[4:0] is field offset, S1[22:16] is field width. D.u = (S0.u >> S1.u[5:0]) & ((1 << S1.u[22:16]) - 1). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
	42	S_BFE_I64: Bit field extract. S0 is data, S1[5:0] is field offset, S1[22:16] is field width. D.i = (S0.u >> S1.u[5:0]) & ((1 << S1.u[22:16]) - 1). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero. Test sign-extended result.
	43	S_CBRANCH_G_FORK: Conditional branch using branch stack. Arg0 = compare mask (VCC or any SGPR), Arg1 = 64-bit byte address of target instruction.
	44	S_ABSDIFF_I32: D.i = abs(S0.i >> S1.i). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
	All other values are reserved.	
ENCODING	[31:30]	enum(2)
	Must be 1 0 .	

Scalar Instruction One Inline Constant Input, One Output

Format   **SOPK**

Description   This is a scalar instruction with one inline constant input and one output.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
SIMM16	[15:0]	enum(16)

16-bit integer input for opcode. Signedness is determined by opcode.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.

104 – 105   reserved.

106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0].

107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32].

108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].

109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].

110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

112 - 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).

124   M0. Memory register 0.

125   reserved.

126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].

127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].

128   0.

129 – 192 Signed integer 1 to 64.

193 – 208 Signed integer -1 to -16.

209 – 239 reserved.

240   0.5.

241   -0.5.

242   1.0.

243   -1.0.

244   2.0.

245   -2.0.

246   4.0.

247   -4.0.

248 – 250 reserved.

251   VCCZ.

252   EXECZ.

253   SCC.

254   reserved.

255   Literal constant.

SDST	[22:16]	enum(7)

Scalar destination for instruction.

Same codes as for SIMM16, above, except that this can use only codes 0 to 127.

Scalar Instruction One Inline Constant Input, One Output

OP	[27:23]	enum(5)

Opcode.

where the suffix of the instruction specifies the type and size of the result:
D = destination
U = unsigned integer
S = source
SCC = scalar condition code
I = signed integer
B = bitfield

0	S_MOVK_I32: D.i = signext(SIMM16).
1	reserved.
2	S_CMOVK_I32: if (SCC) D.i = signext(SIMM16); else NOP.
3	S_CMPK_EQ_I32: SCC = (D.i == signext(SIMM16).
4	S_CMPK_LG_I32: SCC = (D.i != signext(SIMM16).
5	S_CMPK_GT_I32: SCC = (D.i != signext(SIMM16)).
6	S_CMPK_GE_I32: SCC = (D.i >= signext(SIMM16)).
7	S_CMPK_LT_I32: SCC = (D.i < signext(SIMM16)).
8	S_CMPK_LE_I32: SCC = (D.i <= signext(SIMM16)).
9	S_CMPK_EQ_U32: SCC = (D.u == SIMM16).
10	S_CMPK_LG_U32: SCC = (D.u != SIMM16).
11	S_CMPK_GT_U32: SCC = (D.u > SIMM16).
12	S_CMPK_GE_U32: SCC = (D.u >= SIMM16).
13	S_CMPK_LT_U32: SCC = (D.u < SIMM16).
14	S_CMPK_LE_U32: D.u = SCC = (D.u <= SIMM16).
15	S_ADDK_I32: D.i = D.i + signext(SIMM16). SCC = overflow.
16	S_MULK_I32: D.i = D.i * signext(SIMM16). SCC = overflow.
17	S_CBRANCH_I_FORK: Conditional branch using branch-stack. Arg0(sdst) = compare mask (VCC or any SGPR), SIMM16 = signed DWORD branch offset relative to next instruction.
18	S_GETREG_B32: D.u = hardware register. Read some or all of a hardware register into the LSBs of D. SIMM16 = {size[4:0], offset[4:0], hwRegId[5:0]}; offset is 0–31, size is 1–32.
19	S_SETREG_B32: hardware register = D.u. Write some or all of the LSBs of D into a hardware register (note that D is a source SGPR). SIMM16 = {size[4:0], offset[4:0], hwRegId[5:0]}; offset is 0–31, size is 1–32.
20	reserved.
21	S_SETREG_IMM32_B32: This instruction uses a 32-bit literal constant. Write some or all of the LSBs of IMM32 into a hardware register. SIMM16 = {size[4:0], offset[4:0], hwRegId[5:0]}; offset is 0–31, size is 1–32.

All other values are reserved.

ENCODING	[31:28]	enum(4)

Must be 1 0 1 1.

Scalar Instruction One Input, One Output

Format   **SOP1**

Description   This is a scalar instruction with one input and one output. Can be followed by a 32-bit literal constant.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
SSRC0	[7:0]	enum(8)

Source 0. First operand for the instruction.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.

104 – 105 Reserved.

106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0]

107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32]

108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].

109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].

110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

112 – 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).

124   M0. Memory register 0.

125   reserved.

126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].

127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].

128   0.

129 – 192   Signed integer 1 to 64.

193 – 208   Signed integer -1 to -16.

209 – 239   reserved.

240   0.5.

241   -0.5.

242   1.0.

243   -1.0.

244   2.0.

245   -2.0.

246   4.0.

247   -4.0.

248 – 250   reserved.

251   VCCZ.

252   EXECZ.

253   SCC.

254   reserved.

255   Literal constant.

Scalar Instruction One Input, One Output

OP	[15:8]	enum(8)

0 – 2   reserved.

3   S_MOV_B32: D.u = S0.u.

4   S_MOV_B64: D/u = S0.u.

5   S_CMOV_B32: if(SCC) D.u = S0.u; else NOP.

6   S_CMOV_B64: if(SCC) D.u = S0.u; else NOP.

7   S_NOT_B32: D.u = ~S0.u SCC = 1 if result non-zero.

8   S_NOT_B64: D.u = ~S0.u SCC = 1 if result non-zero.

9   S_WQM_B32: D.u = WholeQuadMode(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

10   S_WQM_B64 : D.u = WholeQuadMode(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

11   S_BREV_B32: D.u = S0.u[0:31] (reverse bits).

12   S_BREV_B64: D.u = S0.u[0:63] (reverse bits).

13   S_BCNT0_I32_B32: D.i = CountZeroBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

14   S_BCNT0_I32_B64: D.i = CountZeroBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

15   S_BCNT1_I32_B32: D.i = CountOneBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

16   S_BCNT1_I32_B64: D.i = CountOneBits(S0.u). SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.

17   S_FF0_I32_B32: D.i = FindFirstZero(S0.u) from LSB; if no zeros, return -1.

18   S_FF0_I32_B64: D.i = FindFirstZero(S0.u) from LSB; if no zeros, return -1.

19   S_FF1_I32_B32: D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from LSB; if no ones, return -1.

20   S_FF1_I32_B64: D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from LSB; if no ones, return -1.

21   S_FLBIT_I32_B32: D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from MSB; if no ones, return -1.

22   S_FLBIT_I32_B64: D.i = FindFirstOne(S0.u) from MSB; if no ones, return -1.

23   S_FLBIT_I32: D.i = Find first bit opposite of sign bit from MSB. If S0 == -1, return -1.

24   S_FLBIT_I32_I64: D.i = Find first bit opposite of sign bit from MSB. If S0 == -1, return -1.

25   S_SEXT_I32_I8: D.i = signext(S0.i[7:0]).

26   S_SEXT_I32_I16: D.i = signext(S0.i[15:0]).

27   S_BITSET0_B32: D.u[S0.u[4:0]] = 0.

28   S_BITSET0_B64: D.u[S0.u[5:0]] = 0.

29   S_BITSET1_B32: D.u[S0.u[4:0]] = 1.

30   S_BITSET1_B64: D.u[S0.u[5:0]] = 1.

31   S_GETPC_B64: D.u = PC + 4; destination receives the byte address of the next instruction.

32   S_SETPC_B64: PC = S0.u; S0.u is a byte address of the instruction to jump to.

33   S_SWAPPC_B64: D.u = PC + 4; PC = S0.u.

34   S_RFE_B64: Return from Exception; PC = TTMP1,0.

35   reserved.

36   S_AND_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u & EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

37   S_OR_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u | EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

38   S_XOR_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u ^ EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

39   S_ANDN2_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u & ~EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

40   S_ORN2_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = S0.u | ~EXEC. SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

41   S_NAND_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = ~(S0.u & EXEC). SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.

Scalar Instruction One Input, One Output

	42	S_NOR_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = ~(S0.u | EXEC). SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.
	43	S_XNOR_SAVEEXEC_B64: D.u = EXEC, EXEC = ~(S0.u ^ EXEC). SCC = 1 if the new value of EXEC is non-zero.
	44	S_QUADMASK_B32: D.u = QuadMask(S0.u). D[0] = OR(S0[3:0]), D[1] = OR(S0[7:4]) .... SCC = 1 if result is non-zero.
	45	S_QUADMASK_B64: D.u = QuadMask(S0.u). D[0] = OR(S0[3:0]), D[1] = OR(S0[7:4]) .... SCC = 1 if result is non-zero. Returns a 64-bit result even though the upper 48 bits are zero.
	46	S_MOVRELS_B32: SGPR[D.u] = SGPR[S0.u + M0.u].
	47	S_MOVRELS_B64: SGPR[D.u] = SGPR[S0.u + M0.u].
	48	S_MOVRELD_B32: SGPR[D.u + M0.u] = SGPR[S0.u].
	49	S_MOVRELD_B64: SGPR[D.u + M0.u] = SGPR[S0.u].
	50	S_CBRANCH_JOIN: Conditional branch join point. Arg0 = saved CSP value. No dest.
	51	reserved.
	52	S_ABS_I32: D.i = abs(S0.i). SCC=1 if result is non-zero.
		All other values are reserved.
SDST	[22:16]	enum(7)
		Scalar destination for instruction.
		Same codes as for SSRC0, above, except that this can use only codes 0 to 127.
ENCODING	[31:23]	enum(9)
		Must be 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 1.

Scalar Instruction Two Inputs, One Comparison

Format	**SOPC**
Description	Scalar instruction taking two inputs and producing a comparison result. Can be followed by a 32-bit literal constant.

Opcode	*Field Name*	*Bits*	*Format*
	SSRC0	[7:0]	enum(8)

Source 0. First operand for the instruction.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.
104 – 105 Reserved.
106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0]
107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32]
108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].
109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].
110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
112 – 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).
124   M0. Memory register 0.
125   reserved.
126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].
127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].
128   0.
129 – 192   Signed integer 1 to 64.
193 – 208   Signed integer -1 to -16.
209 – 239   reserved.
240   0.5.
241   -0.5.
242   1.0.
243   -1.0.
244   2.0.
245   -2.0.
246   4.0.
247   -4.0.
248 – 250   reserved.
251   VCCZ.
252   EXECZ.
253   SCC.
254   reserved.
255   Literal constant.

	SSRC1	[15:8]	enum(8)

Source 1. Second operand for instruction.
Same codes as for SSRC0, above.

Scalar Instruction Two Inputs, One Comparison

OP	[22:16]	enum(7)
	0	S_CMP_EQ_I32: SCC = (S0.i == S1.i).
	1	S_CMP_LG_I32: SCC = (S0.i != S1.i).
	2	S_CMP_GT_I32: SCC = (S0.i > S1.i).
	3	S_CMP_GE_I32: SCC = (S0.i >= S1.i).
	4	S_CMP_LT_I32: SCC = (S0.i < S1.i).
	5	S_CMP_LE_I32: SCC = (S0.i <= S1.i).
	6	S_CMP_EQ_U32: SCC = (S0.u == S1.u).
	7	S_CMP_LG_U32: SCC = (S0.u != S1.u).
	8	S_CMP_GT_U32: SCC = (S0.u > S1.u).
	9	S_CMP_GE_U32: SCC = (S0.u >= S1.u).
	10	S_CMP_LT_U32: SCC = (S0.u < S1.u).
	11	S_CMP_LE_U32: SCC = (S0.u <= S1.u).
	12	S_BITCMP0_B32: SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[4:0]] == 0).
	13	S_BITCMP1_B32: SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[4:0]] == 1).
	14	S_BITCMP0_B64: SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[5:0]] == 0).
	15	S_BITCMP1_B64: SCC = (S0.u[S1.u[5:0]] == 1).
	16	S_SETVSKIP: VSKIP = S0.u[S1.u[4:0]].
ENCODING	[31:23]	enum(9)
	Must be 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 0.	

Scalar Instruction One Input, One Special Operation

Format	**SOPP**
Description	Scalar instruction taking one inline constant input and performing a special operation (for example: jump).

Opcode	*Field Name*	*Bits*	*Format*
	SIMM16	[15:0]	enum(16)
			16-bit integer input for opcode. Signedness is determined by opcode.

Opcode	*Field Name*	*Bits*	*Format*
	OP	[22:16]	enum(7)

0   S_NOP: do nothing. Repeat NOP 1..8 times based on SIMM16[2:0]. 0 = 1 time, 7 = 8 times.

1   S_ENDPGM: end of program; terminate wavefront.

2   S_BRANCH: PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4.

3   reserved.

4   S_CBRANCH_SCC0: if(SCC == 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

5   S_CBRANCH_SCC1: if(SCC == 1) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

6   S_CBRANCH_VCCZ: if(VCC == 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

7   S_CBRANCH_VCCNZ: if(VCC != 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

8   S_CBRANCH_EXECZ: if(EXEC == 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

9   S_CBRANCH_EXECNZ: if(EXEC != 0) then PC = PC + signext(SIMM16 * 4) + 4; else nop.

10   S_BARRIER: Sync waves within a thread group.

11   unused.

12   S_WAITCNT: Wait for count of outstanding lds, vector-memory and export/vmem-write-data to be at or below the specified levels. simm16[3:0] = vmcount, simm16[6:4] = export/mem-write-data count, simm16[12:8] = LGKM_cnt (scalar-mem/GDS/LDS count).

13   S_SETHALT: set HALT bit to value of SIMM16[0]. 1=halt, 0=resume. Halt is ignored while priv=1.

14   S_SLEEP: Cause a wave to sleep for approximately 64*SIMM16[2:0] clocks.

15   S_SETPRIO: User settable wave priority. 0 = lowest, 3 = highest.

16   S_SENDMSG: Send a message.

17   S_SENDMSGHALT: Send a message and then HALT.

18   S_TRAP: Enter the trap handler. TrapID = SIMM16[7:0]. Wait for all instructions to complete, save {pc_rewind,trapID,pc} into ttmp0,1; load TBA into PC, set PRIV=1 and continue.

19   S_ICACHE_INV: Invalidate entire L1 I cache.

20   S_INCPERFLEVEL: Increment performance counter specified in SIMM16[3:0] by 1.

21   S_DECPERFLEVEL: Decrement performance counter specified in SIMM16[3:0] by 1.

22   S_TTRACEDATA: Send M0 as user data to thread-trace.

	Field Name	*Bits*	*Format*
	ENCODING	[31:23]	enum(9)
			Must be 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1.

12.2 Scalar Memory Instruction

Scalar Instruction Memory Read

Format	**SMRD**		
Description	Scalar instruction performing a memory read from L1 (constant) memory.		

Opcode	*Field Name*	*Bits*	*Format*
	OFFSET	[7:0]	enum(8)
	Unsigned eight-bit Dword offset to the address specified in SBASE.		
	IMM	8	enum(1)
	Boolean. IMM = 0: Specifies an SGPR address that supplies a Dword offset for the memory operation (see enumeration). IMM = 1: Specifies an 8-bit unsigned Dword offset.		
	SBASE	[14:9]	enum(6)
	Bits [6:1] of an aligned pair of SGPRs specifying {size[16], base[48]}, where base and size are in Dword units. The low-order bits are in the first SGPR.		
	SDST	[21:15]	enum(7)
	Destination for instruction. 0 – 103 SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers. 104 – 105 reserved. 106 VCC_LO: vcc[31:0]. 107 VCC_HI: vcc[63:32]. 108 TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0]. 109 TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32]. 110 TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler. 111 TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler. 112 – 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged). 124 M0. Memory register 0. 125 reserved. 126 EXEC_LO: exec[31:0]. 127 EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].		
	OP	[26:22]	enum(5)
	0 S_LOAD_DWORD: Read from read-only constant memory. 1 S_LOAD_DWORDX2: Read from read-only constant memory. 2 S_LOAD_DWORDX4: Read from read-only constant memory. 3 S_LOAD_DWORDX8: Read from read-only constant memory. 4 S_LOAD_DWORDX16: Read from read-only constant memory. 8 S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORD: Read from read-only constant memory. 9 S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX2: Read from read-only constant memory. 10 S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX4: Read from read-only constant memory. 11 S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX8: Read from read-only constant memory. 12 S_BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX16: Read from read-only constant memory. 30 S_MEMTIME: Return current 64-bit timestamp. 31 S_DCACHE_INV: Invalidate entire L1 K cache. All other values are reserved.		
	ENCODING	[31:27]	enum(5)
	Must be 1 1 0 0 0.		

12.3 Vector ALU instructions

Vector Instruction Two Inputs, One Output

Format	**VOP2**
Description	Vector instruction taking two inputs and producing one output. Can be followed by a 32-bit literal constant.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
SRC0	[8:0]	enum(9)

First operand for instruction.

Source 0. First operand for the instruction.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.
104 – 105   reserved.
106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0].
107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32].
108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].
109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].
110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
112 – 123   TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).
124   M0. Memory register 0.
125   reserved.
126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].
127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].
128   0.
129 – 192   Signed integer 1 to 64.
193 – 208   Signed integer -1 to -16.
209 – 239   reserved.
240   0.5
241   -0.5.
242   1.0.
243   -1.0.
244   2.0.
245   -2.0.
246   4.0.
247   -4.0.
248 – 250   reserved.
251   VCCZ.
252   EXECZ.
253   SCC.
254   LDS direct.
255   Literal constant.
256 – 511   Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPRs) 0 – 255.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VSRC1	[16:9]	enum(8)

Second operand for instruction.
0 - 255   Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPRs) 0 - 255.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VDST	[24:17]	enum(8)

Destination for instruction.
0 - 255   Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPRs) 0 - 255.

Vector Instruction Two Inputs, One Output

OP	[30:25]	enum(6)

0	V_CNDMASK_B32: D.u = VCC[i] ? S1.u : S0.u (i = threadID in wave).
1	V_READLANE_B32: copy one VGPR value to one SGPR. Dst = SGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (VGPR# or M0(lds-direct)), Src1 = Lane Select (SGPR or M0). Ignores exec mask.
2	V_WRITELANE_B32: Write value into one VGPR one one lane. Dst = VGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (sgpr, m0, exec or constants), Src1 = Lane Select (SGPR or M0). Ignores exec mask.
3	V_ADD_F32: D.f = S0.f + S1.f.
4	V_SUB_F32: D.f = S0.f - S1.f.
5	V_SUBREV_F32: D.f = S1.f - S0.f.
6	V_MAC_LEGACY_F32: D.f = S0.F * S1.f + D.f.
7	V_MUL_LEGACY_F32: D.f = S0.f * S1.f (DX9 rules, 0.0*x = 0.0).
8	V_MUL_F32: D.f = S0.f * S1.f.
9	V_MUL_I32_I24: D.i = S0.i[23:0] * S1.i[23:0].
10	V_MUL_HI_I32_I24: D.i = (S0.i[23:0] * S1.i[23:0])>>32.
11	V_MUL_U32_U24: D.u = S0.u[23:0] * S1.u[23:0].
12	V_MUL_HI_U32_U24: D.i = (S0.u[23:0] * S1.u[23:0])>>32.
13	V_MIN_LEGACY_F32: D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f) (DX9 rules for NaN).
14	V_MAX_LEGACY_F32: D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f) (DX9 rules for NaN).
15	V_MIN_F32: D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f).
16	V_MAX_F32: D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f).
17	V_MIN_I32: D.i = min(S0.i, S1.i).
18	V_MAX_I32: D.i = max(S0.i, S1.i).
19	V_MIN_U32: D.u = min(S0.u, S1.u).
20	V_MAX_U32: D.u = max(S0.u, S1.u).
21	V_LSHR_B32: D.u = S0.u >> S1.u[4:0].
22	V_LSHRREV_B32: D.u = S1.u >> S0.u[4:0].
23	V_ASHR_I32: D.i = S0.i >> S1.i[4:0].
24	V_ASHRREV_I32: D.i = S1.i >> S0.i[4:0].
25	V_LSHL_B32: D.u = S0.u << S1.u[4:0].
26	V_LSHLREV_B32: D.u = S1.u << S0.u[4:0].
27	V_AND_B32: D.u = S0.u & S1.u.
28	V_OR_B32: D.u = S0.u | S1.u.
29	V_XOR_B32: D.u = S0.u ^ S1.u.
30	V_BFM_B32: D.u = ((1<<S0.u[4:0])-1) << S1.u[4:0]; S0=bitfield_width, S1=bitfield_offset.
31	V_MAC_F32: D.f = S0.f * S1.f + D.f.
32	V_MADMK_F32: D.f = S0.f * K + S1.f; K is a 32-bit inline constant.
33	V_MADAK_F32: D.f = S0.f * S1.f + K; K is a 32-bit inline constant.
34	V_BCNT_U32_B32: D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u) + S1.u. Bit count.
35	V_MBCNT_LO_U32_B32: ThreadMask = (1 << ThreadPosition) - 1; D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u & ThreadMask[31:0]) + S1.u. Masked bit count, ThreadPosition is the position of this thread in the wavefront (in 0 63).
36	V_MBCNT_HI_U32_B32: ThreadMask = (1 << ThreadPosition) - 1; D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u & ThreadMask[63:32]) + S1.u. Masked bit count, ThreadPosition is the position of this thread in the wavefront (in 0..63).

Vector Instruction Two Inputs, One Output

	37	V_ADD_I32: D.u = S0.u + S1.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).
	38	V_SUB_I32: D.u = S0.u - S1.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).
	39	V_SUBREV_I32: D.u = S1.u - S0.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).
	40	V_ADDC_U32: D.u = S0.u + S1.u + VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).
	41	V_SUBB_U32: D.u = S0.u - S1.u - VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).
	42	V_SUBBREV_U32: D.u = S1.u - S0.u - VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).
	43	V_LDEXP_F32: D.d = pow(S0.f, S1.i).
	44	V_CVT_PKACCUM_U8_F32: f32->u8(s0.f), pack into byte(s1.u), of dst.
	45	V_CVT_PKNORM_I16_F32: D = {(snorm)S1.f, (snorm)S0.f}.
	46	V_CVT_PKNORM_U16_F32: D = {(unorm)S1.f, (unorm)S0.f}.
	47	V_CVT_PKRTZ_F16_F32: D = {flt32_to_flt16(S1.f),flt32_to_flt16(S0.f)}, with round-toward-zero.
	48	V_CVT_PK_U16_U32: D = {(u32->u16)S1.u, (u32->u16)S0.u}.
	49	V_CVT_PK_I16_I32: D = {(i32->i16)S1.i, (i32->i16)S0.i}.
		All other values are reserved.
		62 – 63 Do not use (maps to VOP1 and VOPC).
Encode	31	enum(1)
		Must be 0.

Vector Instruction One Input, One Output

Format	**VOP1**
Description	Vector instruction taking one input and producing one output. Can be followed by a 32-bit literal constant.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
SRC0	[8:0]	enum(9)

First operand for instruction.

Source 0. First operand for the instruction.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.

104 – 105 reserved.

106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0].

107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32].

108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].

109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].

110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

112 – 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).

124   M0. Memory register 0.

125   reserved.

126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].

127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].

128   0.

129 – 192   Signed integer 1 to 64.

193 – 208   Signed integer -1 to -16.

209 – 239   reserved.

240   0.5.

241   -0.5.

242   1.0.

243   -1.0.

244   2.0.

245   -2.0.

246   4.0.

247   -4.0.

248 – 250   reserved.

251   VCCZ.

252   EXECZ.

253   SCC.

254   LDS direct.

255   Literal constant.

256 – 511   Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPRs) 0 – 255.

Vector Instruction One Input, One Output

OP	[16:9]	enum(8)

0 V_NOP: do nothing.

1 V_MOV_B32: D.u = S0.u.

2 V_READFIRSTLANE_B32: copy one VGPR value to one SGPR. Dst = SGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (VGPR# or M0(lds-direct)), Lane# = FindFirst1fromLSB(exec) (lane = 0 if exec is zero). Ignores exec mask.

3 V_CVT_I32_F64: D.i = (int)S0.d.

4 V_CVT_F64_I32: D.f = (float)S0.i.

5 V_CVT_F32_I32: D.f = (float)S0.i.

6 V_CVT_F32_U32: D.f = (float)S0.u.

7 V_CVT_U32_F32: D.u = (unsigned)S0.f.

8 V_CVT_I32_F32: D.i = (int)S0.f.

9 reserved.

10 V_CVT_F16_F32: D.f16 = flt32_to_flt16(S0.f).

11 V_CVT_F32_F16: D.f = flt16_to_flt32(S0.f16).

12 V_CVT_RPI_I32_F32: D.i = (int)floor(S0.f + 0.5).

13 V_CVT_FLR_I32_F32: D.i = (int)floor(S0.f).

14 V_CVT_OFF_F32_I4: 4-bit signed int to 32-bit float. For interpolation in shader.

15 V_CVT_F32_F64: D.f = (float)S0.d.

16 V_CVT_F64_F32: D.d = (double)S0.f.

17 V_CVT_F32_UBYTE0: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[7:0]).

18 V_CVT_F32_UBYTE1: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[15:8]).

19 V_CVT_F32_UBYTE2: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[23:16]).

20 V_CVT_F32_UBYTE3: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[31:24]).

21 V_CVT_U32_F64: D.u = (uint)S0.d.

22 V_CVT_F64_U32: D.d = (double)S0.u.

23 – 31 reserved.

32 V_FRACT_F32: D.f = S0.f - floor(S0.f).

33 V_TRUNC_F32: D.f = trunc(S0.f), return integer part of S0.

34 V_CEIL_F32: D.f = ceil(S0.f). Implemented as: D.f = trunc(S0.f); if (S0 > 0.0 && S0 != D), D += 1.0.

35 V_RNDNE_F32: D.f = round_nearest_even(S0.f).

36 V_FLOOR_F32: D.f = trunc(S0); if ((S0 < 0.0) && (S0 != D)) D += -1.0.

37 V_EXP_F32: D.f = pow(2.0, S0.f).

38 V_LOG_CLAMP_F32: D.f = log2(S0.f), clamp -infinity to -max_float.

39 V_LOG_F32: D.f = log2(S0.f).

40 V_RCP_CLAMP_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, result clamped to +-max_float.

41 V_RCP_LEGACY_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, +-infinity result clamped to +-0.0.

42 V_RCP_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f.

43 V_RCP_IFLAG_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, only integer div_by_zero flag can be raised.

44 V_RSQ_CLAMP_F32: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f), result clamped to +-max_float.

45 V_RSQ_LEGACY_F32: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).

46 V_RSQ_F32: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).

47 V_RCP_F64: D.d = 1.0 / (S0.d).

48 V_RCP_CLAMP_F64: D.f = 1.0 / (S0.f), result clamped to +-max_float.

49 V_RSQ_F64: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).

50 V_RSQ_CLAMP_F64: D.d = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.d), result clamped to +-max_float.

51 V_SQRT_F32: D.f = sqrt(S0.f).

Vector Instruction One Input, One Output

52	V_SQRT_F64	: D.d = sqrt(S0.d).
53	V_SIN_F32	: D.f = sin(S0.f).
54	V_COS_F32	: D.f = cos(S0.f).
55	V_NOT_B32	: D.u = ~S0.u.
56	V_BFREV_B32	: D.u[31:0] = S0.u[0:31], bitfield reverse.
57	V_FFBH_U32	: D.u = position of first 1 in S0 from MSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0.
58	V_FFBL_B32	: D.u = position of first 1 in S0 from LSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0.
59	V_FFBH_I32	: D.u = position of first bit different from sign bit in S0 from MSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0 or 0xFFFFFFFF.
60	V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F64	: See V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F32.
61	V_FREXP_MANT_F64	: See V_FREXP_MANT_F32.
62	V_FRACT_F64	: S0.d - floor(S0.d).
63	V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F32	: If (S0.f == INF || S0.f == NAN), then D.i = 0; else D.i = TwosComplement(Exponent(S0.f) - 127 + 1). Returns exponent of single precision float input, such that S0.f = significand * (2 ** exponent). See also FREXP_MANT_F32, which returns the significand.
64	V_FREXP_MANT_F32	: if (S0.f == INF || S0.f == NAN) then D.f = S0.f; else D.f = Mantissa(S0.f). Result range is in (-1.0,-0.5][0.5,1.0) in normal cases. Returns binary significand of single precision float input, such that S0.f = significand * (2 ** exponent). See also FREXP_EXP_I32_F32, which returns integer exponent.
65	V_CLREXCP	: Clear wave's exception state in SIMD(SP).
66	V_MOVRELD_B32	: VGPR[D.u + M0.u] = VGPR[S0.u].
67	V_MOVRELS_B32	: VGPR[D.u] = VGPR[S0.u + M0.u].
68	V_MOVRELSD_B32	: VGPR[D.u + M0.u] = VGPR[S0.u + M0.u].

All other values are reserved.

VDST	[24:17	enum(8)
	Destination for instruction.	
	0 – 255	Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPRs) 0 – 255.

ENCODE	[31:25]	enum(7)
	Must be 0 1 1 1 1 1 1.	

Vector Instruction Two Inputs, One Comparison Result

Format   **VOPC**

Description   Vector instruction taking two inputs and producing a comparison result. Can be followed by a 32-bit literal constant.

Vector Comparison operations are divided into three groups:

- those which can use any one of 16 comparison operations,
- those which can use any one of 8, and
- those which have only a single comparison operation.

The final opcode number is determined by adding the base for the opcode family plus the offset from the compare op.

Every compare instruction writes a result to VCC (for VOPC) or an SGPR (for VOP3). Additionally, every compare instruction has a variant that also writes to the EXEC mask.

The destination of the compare result is always VCC when encoded using the VOPC format, and can be an arbitrary SGPR when encoded in the VOP3 format.

Opcode	*Field Name*	*Bits*	*Format*
	SRC0	[8:0]	enum(9)

First operand for instruction.

Source 0. First operand for the instruction.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.
104 – 105 reserved.
106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0].
107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32].
108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].
109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].
110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.
112 – 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).
124   M0. Memory register 0.
125   reserved.
126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].
127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].
128   0.
129 – 192: Signed integer 1 to 64.
193 – 208: Signed integer -1 to -16.
209 – 239: reserved.
240   0.5.
241   -0.5.
242   1.0.
243   -1.0.
244   2.0.
245   -2.0.
246   4.0.
247   -4.0.
248 – 250 reserved.
251   VCCZ.
252   EXECZ.
253   SCC.
254   LDS direct.
255   Literal constant.
256 - 511   Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPRs) 0 - 255.

Vector Instruction Two Inputs, One Comparison Result

VSRC1	[16:9]	enum(8)

Second operand for instruction.

0 – 255   Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPRs) 0 - 255.

OP	[24:17]	enum(8)

Sixteen Compare Operations (OP16)

Compare Operation	Opcode Offset	Description
F	0	D.u = 0
LT	1	D.u = (S0 < S1)
EQ	2	D.u = (S0 == S1)
LE	3	D.u = (S0 <= S1)
GT	4	D.u = (S0 > S1)
LG	5	D.u = (S0 <> S1)
GE	6	D.u = (S0 >= S1)
O	7	D.u = (!isNaN(S0) && !isNaN(S1))
U	8	D.u = (!isNaN(S0) || !isNaN(S1))
NGE	9	D.u = !(S0 >= S1)
NLG	10	D.u = !(S0 <> S1)
NGT	11	D.u = !(S0 > S1)
NLE	12	D.u = !(S0 <= S1)
NEQ	13	D.u = !(S0 == S1)
NLT	14	D.u = !(S0 < S1)
TRU	15	D.u = 1

Eight Compare Operations (OP8)

Compare Operation	Opcode Offset	Description
F	0	D.u = 0
LT	1	D.u = (S0 < S1)
EQ	2	D.u = (S0 == S1)
LE	3	D.u = (S0 <= S1)
GT	4	D.u = (S0 > S1)
LG	5	D.u = (S0 <> S1)
GE	6	D.u = (S0 >= S1)
TRU	7	D.u = 1

Vector Instruction Two Inputs, One Comparison Result

Single Vector Compare Operations

Opcode Family	Opcode Base	Description
V_CMP_{OP16}_F32	0x00	Signal on sNaN input only.
V_CMPX_{OP16}_F32	0x10	Signal on sNaN input only. Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP16}_F64	0x20	Signal on sNaN input only.
V_CMPX_{OP16}_F64	0x30	Signal on sNaN input only. Also write EXEC.
V_CMPS_{OP16}_F32	0x40	Signal on any NaN.
V_CMPSX_{OP16}_F32	0x50	Signal on any NaN. Also write EXEC.
V_CMPS_{OP16}_F64	0x60	Signal on any NaN.
V_CMPSX_{OP16}_F64	0x70	Signal on any NaN. Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_I32	0x80	On 32-bit integers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_I32	0x90	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_I64	0xA0	On 64-bit integers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_I64	0xB0	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_U32	0xC0	On unsigned 32-bit intergers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_U32	0xD0	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_U64	0xE0	On unsigned 64-bit integers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_U64	0xF0	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_CLASS_F32	0x88	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.f.
V_CMPX_CLASS_F32	0x98	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.f. Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_CLASS_F64	0xA8	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.d.
V_CMPX_CLASS_F64	0xB8	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.d. Also write EXEC.

ENCODE	[31:25]	enum(7)
	Must be 0 1 1 1 1 1 0.	

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Output (VOP3a)

Format	**VOP3**
Description	Vector instruction taking three inputs and producing one output. Bits [63:31] = VCC case.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
VDST	[7:0]	enum(8)
	Destination for instruction in the Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPR [255:0]). For V_CMP instructions, this field specifies the SGPR or VCC that receives the result of the comparison.	
ABS	[10:8]	enum(3)
	If ABS[N] is set, take the floating-point absolute value of the N'th input operand. This is applied before negation.	
CLAMP	11	enum(1)
	If set, clamp output to [0.0, 1.0]. Applied after output modifier.	
reserved	[16:12]	
	Reserved.	
OP	[25:17]	enum(9)

0 - 255 are compare instructions. Group 1 and Group 2, below are the VOPC opcodes when VOP3 encoding is required.

Sixteen Compare Operations (OP16)

Compare Operation	Opcode Offset	Description
F	0	D.u = 0
LT	1	D.u = (S0 < S1)
EQ	2	D.u = (S0 == S1)
LE	3	D.u = (S0 <= S1)
GT	4	D.u = (S0 > S1)
LG	5	D.u = (S0 <> S1)
GE	6	D.u = (S0 >= S1)
O	7	D.u = (!isNaN(S0) && !isNaN(S1))
U	8	D.u = (!isNaN(S0) || !isNaN(S1))
NGE	9	D.u = !(S0 >= S1)
NLG	10	D.u = !(S0 <> S1)
NGT	11	D.u = !(S0 > S1)
NLE	12	D.u = !(S0 <= S1)
NEQ	13	D.u = !(S0 == S1)
NLT	14	D.u = !(S0 < S1)
TRU	15	D.u = 1

Eight Compare Operations (OP8)

Compare Operation	Opcode Offset	Description
F	0	D.u = 0
LT	1	D.u = (S0 < S1)
EQ	2	D.u = (S0 == S1)
LE	3	D.u = (S0 <= S1)
GT	4	D.u = (S0 > S1)
LG	5	D.u = (S0 <> S1)
GE	6	D.u = (S0 >= S1)
TRU	7	D.u = 1

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Output (VOP3a)

Single Vector Compare Operations

Opcode Family	Opcode Base	Description
V_CMP_{OP16}_F32	0x00	Signal on sNaN input only.
V_CMPX_{OP16}_F32	0x10	Signal on sNaN input only. Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP16}_F64	0x20	Signal on sNaN input only.
V_CMPX_{OP16}_F64	0x30	Signal on sNaN input only. Also write EXEC.
V_CMPS_{OP16}_F32	0x40	Signal on any NaN.
V_CMPSX_{OP16}_F32	0x50	Signal on any NaN. Also write EXEC.
V_CMPS_{OP16}_F64	0x60	Signal on any NaN.
V_CMPSX_{OP16}_F64	0x70	Signal on any NaN. Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_I32	0x80	On 32-bit integers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_I32	0x90	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_I64	0xA0	On 64-bit integers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_I64	0xB0	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_U32	0xC0	On unsigned 32-bit intergers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_U32	0xD0	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_{OP8}_U64	0xE0	On unsigned 64-bit integers.
V_CMPX_{OP8}_U64	0xF0	Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_CLASS_F32	0x88	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.f.
V_CMPX_CLASS_F32	0x98	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.f. Also write EXEC.
V_CMP_CLASS_F64	0xA8	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.d.
V_CMPX_CLASS_F64	0xB8	D = IEEE numeric class function specified in S1.u, performed on S0.d. Also write EXEC.

256 V_CNDMASK_B32: D.u = S2[i] ? S1.u : S0.u (i = threadID in wave).

257 V_READLANE_B32: copy one VGPR value to one SGPR. Dst = SGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (VGPR# or M0(lds-direct)), Src1 = Lane Select (SGPR or M0). Ignores exec mask.

258 V_WRITELANE_B32: Write value into one VGPR one one lane. Dst = VGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (sgpr, m0, exec or constants), Src1 = Lane Select (SGPR or M0). Ignores exec mask.

259 V_ADD_F32: D.f = S0.f + S1.f.

260 V_SUB_F32: D.f = S0.f - S1.f.

261 V_SUBREV_F32: D.f = S1.f - S0.f.

262 V_MAC_LEGACY_F32: D.f = S0.F * S1.f + D.f.

263 V_MUL_LEGACY_F32: D.f = S0.f * S1.f (DX9 rules, 0.0*x = 0.0).

264 V_MUL_F32: D.f = S0.f * S1.f.

265 V_MUL_I32_I24: D.i = S0.i[23:0] * S1.i[23:0].

266 V_MUL_HI_I32_I24: D.i = (S0.i[23:0] * S1.i[23:0])>>32.

267 V_MUL_U32_U24: D.u = S0.u[23:0] * S1.u[23:0].

268 V_MUL_HI_U32_U24: D.i = (S0.u[23:0] * S1.u[23:0])>>32.

269 V_MIN_LEGACY_F32: D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f) (DX9 rules for NaN).

270 V_MAX_LEGACY_F32: D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f) (DX9 rules for NaN).

271 V_MIN_F32: D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f).

272 V_MAX_F32: D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f).

273 V_MIN_I32: D.i = min(S0.i, S1.i).

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Output (VOP3a)

274 V_MAX_I32: D.i = max(S0.i, S1.i).

275 V_MIN_U32: D.u = min(S0.u, S1.u).

276 V_MAX_U32: D.u = max(S0.u, S1.u).

277 V_LSHR_B32: D.u = S0.u >> S1.u[4:0].

278 V_LSHRREV_B32: D.u = S1.u >> S0.u[4:0].

279 V_ASHR_I32: D.i = S0.i >> S1.i[4:0].

280 V_ASHRREV_I32: D.i = S1.i >> S0.i[4:0].

281 V_LSHL_B32: D.u = S0.u << S1.u[4:0].

282 V_LSHLREV_B32: D.u = S1.u << S0.u[4:0].

283 V_AND_B32: D.u = S0.u & S1.u.

284 V_OR_B32: D.u = S0.u | S1.u.

285 V_XOR_B32: D.u = S0.u ^ S1.u.

286 V_BFM_B32: D.u = ((1<<S0.u[4:0])-1) << S1.u[4:0]; S0=bitfield_width, S1=bitfield_offset.

287 V_MAC_F32: D.f = S0.f * S1.f + D.f.

288 – 289 reserved.

290 V_BCNT_U32_B32: D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u) + S1.u. Bit count.

291 V_MBCNT_LO_U32_B32: ThreadMask = (1 << ThreadPosition) - 1; D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u & ThreadMask[31:0]) + S1.u. Masked bit count, ThreadPosition is the position of this thread in the wavefront (in 0..63).

292 V_MBCNT_HI_U32_B32: ThreadMask = (1 << ThreadPosition) - 1; D.u = CountOneBits(S0.u & ThreadMask[63:32]) + S1.u. Masked bit count, ThreadPosition is the position of this thread in the wavefront (in 0..63).

293 – 298 See corresponding opcode numbers in VOP3 (3 in, 2 out).

299 V_LDEXP_F32: D.d = pow(S0.f, S1.i).

300 V_CVT_PKACCUM_U8_F32: f32->u8(s0.f), pack into byte(s1.u), of dst.

301 V_CVT_PKNORM_I16_F32: D = {(snorm)S1.f, (snorm)S0.f}.

302 V_CVT_PKNORM_U16_F32: D = {(unorm)S1.f, (unorm)S0.f}.

303 V_CVT_PKRTZ_F16_F32: D = {flt32_to_flt16(S1.f),flt32_to_flt16(S0.f)}, with round-toward-zero.

304 V_CVT_PK_U16_U32: D = {(u32->u16)S1.u, (u32->u16)S0.u}.

305 V_CVT_PK_I16_I32: D = {(i32->i16)S1.i, (i32->i16)S0.i}.

318 – 319 Do not use (maps to VOP1 and VOPC).

320 – 372 Are VOP3a-only opcodes.

320 V_MAD_LEGACY_F32 = D.f = S0.f * S1.f + S2.f (DX9 rules, 0.0*x = 0.0).

321 V_MAD_F32 = D.f = S0.f * S1.f + S2.f.

322 V_MAD_I32_I24 = D.i = S0.i * S1.i + S2.iD.i = S0.i * S1.i + S2.i.

323 V_MAD_U32_U24 = D.u = S0.u * S1.u + S2.u.

324 V_CUBEID_F32 = Rm.w <- Rn,x, Rn,y, Rn.z.

325 V_CUBESC_F32 = Rm.y <- Rn,x, Rn,y, Rn.z.

326 V_CUBETC_F32 = Rm.x <- Rn,x, Rn,y, Rn.z.

327 V_CUBEMA_F32 = Rm.z <- Rn,x, Rn,y, Rn.z

328 V_BFE_U32 = D.u = (S0.u>>S1.u[4:0]) & ((1<<S2.u[4:0])-1); bitfield extract, S0=data, S1=field_offset, S2=field_width.

329 V_BFE_I32 = D.i = (S0.i>>S1.u[4:0]) & ((1<<S2.u[4:0])-1); bitfield extract, S0=data, S1=field_offset, S2=field_width.

330 V_BFI_B32 = D.u = (S0.u & S1.u) | (~S0.u & S2.u); bitfield insert.

331 V_FMA_F32 = D.f = S0.f * S1.f + S2.f

332 V_FMA_F64 = D.d = S0.d * S1.d + S2.d.

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Output (VOP3a)

333 V_LERP_U8 = D.u = ((S0.u[31:24] + S1.u[31:24] + S2.u[24]) >> 1) << 24 + ((S0.u[23:16] + S1.u[23:16] + S2.u[16]) >> 1) << 16 + ((S0.u[15:8] + S1.u[15:8] + S2.u[8]) >> 1) << 8 + ((S0.u[7:0] + S1.u[7:0] + S2.u[0]) >> 1). Unsigned eight-bit pixel average on packed unsigned bytes (linear interpolation). S2 acts as a round mode; if set, 0.5 rounds up; otherwise, 0.5 truncates.

334 V_ALIGNBIT_B32 = D.u = ({S0,S1} >> S2.u[4:0]) & 0xFFFFFFFF.

335 V_ALIGNBYTE_B32 = D.u = ({S0,S1} >> (8*S2.u[4:0])) & 0xFFFFFFFF.

336 V_MULLIT_F32 = D.f = S0.f * S1.f (0.0 * x = 0.0; special INF, NaN, overflow rules).

337 V_MIN3_F32 = D.f = min(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f).

338 V_MIN3_I32 = D.i = min(S0.i, S1.i, S2.i).

339 V_MIN3_U32 = 0x153   D.u = min(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

340 V_MAX3_F32 = D.f = max(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f).

341 V_MAX3_I32 = D.i = max(S0.i, S1.i, S2.i).

342 V_MAX3_U32 = D.u = max(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

343 V_MED3_F32 = D.f = median(S0.f, S1.f, S2.f).

344 V_MED3_I32 = D.i = median(S0.i, S1.i, S2.i).

345 V_MED3_U32 = D.u = median(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

346 V_SAD_U8 = D.u = Byte SAD with accum_lo(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

347 V_SAD_HI_U8 = D.u = Byte SAD with accum_hi(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

348 V_SAD_U16 = D.u = Word SAD with accum(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

349 V_SAD_U32 = D.u = Dword SAD with accum(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

350 V_CVT_PK_U8_F32 = f32->u8(s0.f), pack into byte(s1.u), of dword(s2).

351 V_DIV_FIXUP_F32 = D.f = Special case divide fixup and flags(s0.f = Quotient, s1.f = Denominator, s2.f = Numerator).

352 V_DIV_FIXUP_F64 = D.d = Special case divide fixup and flags(s0.d = Quotient, s1.d = Denominator, s2.d = Numerator).

353 V_LSHL_B64 = D = S0.u << S1.u[5:0].

354 V_LSHR_B64 = D = S0.u >> S1.u[5:0].

355 V_ASHR_I64 = D = S0.u >> S1.u[5:0].

356 V_ADD_F64 = D.d = S0.d + S1.d.

357 V_MUL_F64 = D.d = S0.d * S1.d.

358 V_MIN_F64 = D.d = min(S0.d, S1.d).

359 V_MAX_F64 = D.d = max(S0.d, S1.d).

360 V_LDEXP_F64 = D.d = pow(S0.d, S1.i[31:0]).

361 V_MUL_LO_U32 = D.u = S0.u * S1.u.

362 V_MUL_HI_U32 = D.u = (S0.u * S1.u)>>32.

363 V_MUL_LO_I32 = D.i = S0.i * S1.i.

364 V_MUL_HI_I32 = D.i = (S0.i * S1.i)>>32.

365 – 366 See corresponding opcode numbers in VOP3 (3 in, 2 out), (VOP3b).

367 V_DIV_FMAS_F32 = D.f = Special case divide FMA with scale and flags(s0.f = Quotient, s1.f = Denominator, s2.f = Numerator).

368 V_DIV_FMAS_F64 = D.d = Special case divide FMA with scale and flags(s0.d = Quotient, s1.d = Denominator, s2.d = Numerator).

369 V_MSAD_U8 = D.u = Masked Byte SAD with accum_lo(S0.u, S1.u, S2.u).

370 V_QSAD_U8 = D.u = Quad-Byte SAD with accum_lo/hiu(S0.u[63:0], S1.u[31:0], S2.u[63:0]).

371 V_MQSAD_U8 = D.u = Masked Quad-Byte SAD with accum_lo/hi(S0.u[63:0], S1.u[31:0], S2.u[63:0]).

372 V_TRIG_PREOP_F64 = D.d = Look Up 2/PI (S0.d) with segment select S1.u[4:0].

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Output (VOP3a)

384 – 452	Are the VOP1 opcodes when VOP3 encoding is required. For example, V_OP1_OFFSET + V_MOV_B32 generates the VOP3 version of MOV.
384	V_NOP: do nothing.
385	V_MOV_B32: D.u = S0.u.
386	V_READFIRSTLANE_B32: copy one VGPR value to one SGPR. Dst = SGPR-dest, Src0 = Source Data (VGPR# or M0(lds-direct)), Lane# = FindFirst1fromLSB(exec) (lane = 0 if exec is zero). Ignores exec mask.
387	V_CVT_I32_F64: D.i = (int)S0.d.
388	V_CVT_F64_I32: D.f = (float)S0.i.
389	V_CVT_F32_I32: D.f = (float)S0.i.
390	V_CVT_F32_U32: D.f = (float)S0.u.
391	V_CVT_U32_F32: D.u = (unsigned)S0.f.
392	V_CVT_I32_F32: D.i = (int)S0.f.
393	reserved.
394	V_CVT_F16_F32: D.f16 = flt32_to_flt16(S0.f).
395	V_CVT_F32_F16: D.f = flt16_to_flt32(S0.f16).
396	V_CVT_RPI_I32_F32: D.i = (int)floor(S0.f + 0.5).
397	V_CVT_FLR_I32_F32: D.i = (int)floor(S0.f).
398	V_CVT_OFF_F32_I4: 4-bit signed int to 32-bit float. For interpolation in shader.
399	V_CVT_F32_F64: D.f = (float)S0.d.
400	V_CVT_F64_F32: D.d = (double)S0.f.
401	V_CVT_F32_UBYTE0: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[7:0]).
402	V_CVT_F32_UBYTE1: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[15:8]).
403	V_CVT_F32_UBYTE2: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[23:16]).
404	V_CVT_F32_UBYTE3: D.f = UINT2FLT(S0.u[31:24]).
405	V_CVT_U32_F64: D.u = (uint)S0.d.
406	V_CVT_F64_U32: D.d = (double)S0.u.
407 – 415	reserved.
416	V_FRACT_F32: D.f = S0.f - floor(S0.f).
417	V_TRUNC_F32: D.f = trunc(S0.f), return integer part of S0.
418	V_CEIL_F32: D.f = ceil(S0.f). Implemented as: D.f = trunc(S0.f); if (S0 > 0.0 && S0 != D), D += 1.0.
419	V_RNDNE_F32: D.f = round_nearest_even(S0.f).
420	V_FLOOR_F32: D.f = trunc(S0); if ((S0 < 0.0) && (S0 != D)) D += -1.0.
421	V_EXP_F32: D.f = pow(2.0, S0.f).
422	V_LOG_CLAMP_F32: D.f = log2(S0.f), clamp -infinity to -max_float.
423	V_LOG_F32: D.f = log2(S0.f).
424	V_RCP_CLAMP_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, result clamped to +-max_float.
425	V_RCP_LEGACY_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, +-infinity result clamped to +-0.0.
426	V_RCP_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f.
427	V_RCP_IFLAG_F32: D.f = 1.0 / S0.f, only integer div_by_zero flag can be raised.
428	V_RSQ_CLAMP_F32: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f), result clamped to +-max_float.
429	V_RSQ_LEGACY_F32: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).
430	V_RSQ_F32: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).
431	V_RCP_F64: D.d = 1.0 / (S0.d).
432	V_RCP_CLAMP_F64: D.f = 1.0 / (S0.f), result clamped to +-max_float.
433	V_RSQ_F64: D.f = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.f).
434	V_RSQ_CLAMP_F64: D.d = 1.0 / sqrt(S0.d), result clamped to +-max_float.
435	V_SQRT_F32: D.f = sqrt(S0.f).

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Output (VOP3a)

436 V_SQRT_F64: D.d = sqrt(S0.d).

437 V_SIN_F32: D.f = sin(S0.f).

438 V_COS_F32: D.f = cos(S0.f).

439 V_NOT_B32: D.u = ~S0.u.

440 V_BFREV_B32: D.u[31:0] = S0.u[0:31], bitfield reverse.

441 V_FFBH_U32: D.u = position of first 1 in S0 from MSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0.

442 V_FFBL_B32: D.u = position of first 1 in S0 from LSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0.

443 V_FFBH_I32: D.u = position of first bit different from sign bit in S0 from MSB; D=0xFFFFFFFF if S0==0 or 0xFFFFFFFF.

444 V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F64: See V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F32.

445 V_FREXP_MANT_F64: See V_FREXP_MANT_F32.

446 V_FRACT_F64: S0.d - floor(S0.d).

447 V_FREXP_EXP_I32_F32: If (S0.f == INF || S0.f == NAN), then D.i = 0; else D.i = TwosComplement(Exponent(S0.f) - 127 + 1). Returns exponent of single precision float input, such that S0.f = significand * (2 ** exponent). See also FREXP_MANT_F32, which returns the significand.

448 V_FREXP_MANT_F32: if (S0.f == INF || S0.f == NAN) then D.f = S0.f; else D.f = Mantissa(S0.f). Result range is in (-1.0,-0.5][0.5,1.0) in normal cases. Returns binary significand of single precision float input, such that S0.f = significand * (2 ** exponent). See also FREXP_EXP_I32_F32, which returns integer exponent.

449 V_CLREXCP: Clear wave's exception state in shader processor SIMD.

450 V_MOVRELD_B32: VGPR[D.u + M0.u] = VGPR[S0.u].

451 V_MOVRELS_B32: VGPR[D.u] = VGPR[S0.u + M0.u].

452 V_MOVRELSD_B32: VGPR[D.u + M0.u] = VGPR[S0.u + M0.u].

All other values are reserved.

ENCODING	[31:26]	enum(6)
	Must be 1 1 0 1 0 0.	
SRC0	[40:32]	enum(9)

First operand for instruction.

0 – 103 32-bit Scalar General-Purpose Register (SGPR)

106 VCC_LO (vcc[31:0]).

107 VCC_HI (vcc[63:32]).

108 TBA_LO Trap handler base address [31:0]

109 TBA_HI Trap handler base address [63:32]).

110 TMA_LO Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

111 TMA_HI Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

112 TTMP[11:0] Trap handler temporary SGPR [11:0].

124 M0. Memory register 0.

126 EXEC_LO exec[31:0].

127 EXEC_HI exec[63:32].

[191 – 128] SRC_[63:0] = 63:0 integer.

192 SRC_64_INT = 64 (integer).

[208 – 193] SRC_M_[16:1]_INT = [-16:-1] (integer).

240 SRC_0_5 = 0.5.

241 SRC_M_0_5 = -0.5.

242 SRC_1 = 1.0.

243 SRC_M_1 = -1.0.

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Output (VOP3a)

SRC0	[40:32]	enum(9)
	244	SRC_2 = 2.0.
	245	SRC_M_2 = -2.0.
	246	SRC_4 = 4.0.
	247	SRC_M_4 = -4.0.
	251	SRC_VCCZ = vector-condition-code-is-zero.
	252	SRC_EXECZ = execute-mask-is-zero.
	253	SRC_SCC = scalar condition code.
	254	SRC_LDS_DIRECT = use LDS direct to supply 32-bit value (address from M0 register).
	256 - 511	VGPR 0 to 255.
	All other values are reserved.	

SRC1	[49:41]	enum(9)
	Second operand for instruction.	

SRC2	[58:50]	enum(9)
	Third operand for instruction.	

OMOD	[60:59]	enum(2)
	Output modifier for instruction. Applied before clamping.	

NEG	[63:61]	enum(3)
	If NEG[N] is set, take the floating-point negation of the N'th input operand. This is applied after absolute value.	

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Vector Output and One Scalar Output (VOP3b)

Format	**VOP3**	
Description	Vector instruction taking three inputs and producing one output. Bits [63:31] = VCC case.	

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
VDST	[7:0]	enum(8)
	Destination for instruction in the Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPR [255:0]).	
SDST	[14:8]	enum(7)
	0 – 103 32-bit Scalar General-Purpose Register (SGPR)	
	106 VCC_LO (vcc[31:0]).	
	107 VCC_HI (vcc[63:32]).	
	108 TBA_LO Trap handler base address [31:0]	
	109 TBA_HI Trap handler base address [63:32]).	
	110 TMA_LO Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.	
	111 TMA_HI Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.	
	113 – 112 TTMP[11:0] Trap handler temporary SGPR [11:0].	
	All other values are reserved.	
reserved	[16:15]	
	Reserved.	
OP	[25:17]	enum(9)
	Instructions that use this format:	
	293 V_ADD_I32: D.u = S0.u + S1.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).	
	294 V_SUB_I32: D.u = S0.u - S1.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).	
	295 V_SUBREV_I32: D.u = S1.u - S0.u; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out).	
	296 V_ADDC_U32: D.u = S0.u + S1.u + VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).	
	297 V_SUBB_U32: D.u = S0.u - S1.u - VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).	
	298 V_SUBBREV_U32: D.u = S1.u - S0.u - VCC; VCC=carry-out (VOP3:sgpr=carry-out, S2.u=carry-in).	
	365 V_DIV_SCALE_F32 = D.f = Special case divide preop and flags(s0.f = Quotient, s1.f = Denominator, s2.f = Numerator) s0 must equal s1 or s2.	
	366 V_DIV_SCALE_F64 = D.d = Special case divide preop and flags(s0.d = Quotient, s1.d = Denominator, s2.d = Numerator) s0 must equal s1 or s2.	
ENCODING	[31:26]	enum(6)
	Must be 1 1 0 1 0 0.	

Vector Instruction, Three Inputs, One Vector Output and One Scalar Output (VOP3b)

SRC0	[40:32]	enum(9)
	First operand for instruction.	
	0 – 103 32-bit Scalar General-Purpose Register (SGPR)	
	106 VCC_LO (vcc[31:0]).	
	107 VCC_HI (vcc[63:32]).	
	108 TBA_LO Trap handler base address [31:0]	
	109 TBA_HI Trap handler base address [63:32]).	
	110 TMA_LO Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.	
	111 TMA_HI Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.	
	113 – 112 TTMP[11:0] Trap handler temporary SGPR [11:0].	
	124 M0. Memory register 0.	
	126 EXEC_LO exec[31:0].	
	127 EXEC_HI exec[63:32].	
	[191 – 128] SRC_[63:0] = 63:0 integer.	
	192 SRC_64_INT = 64 (integer).	
	[208 – 193] SRC_M_[16:1]_INT = [-16:-1] (integer).	
	240 SRC_0_5 = 0.5.	
	241 SRC_M_0_5 = -0.5.	
	242 SRC_1 = 1.0.	
	243 SRC_M_1 = -1.0.	
	244 SRC_2 = 2.0.	
	245 SRC_M_2 = -2.0.	
	246 SRC_4 = 4.0.	
	247 SRC_M_4 = -4.0.	
	251 SRC_VCCZ = vector-condition-code-is-zero.	
	252 SRC_EXECZ = execute-mask-is-zero.	
	253 SRC_SCC = scalar condition code.	
	254 SRC_LDS_DIRECT = use LDS direct to supply 32-bit value (address from M0 register).	
	256 – 511 VGPR 0 to 255.	
	All other values are reserved.	
SRC1	[49:41]	enum(9)
	Second operand for instruction.	
SRC2	[58:50]	enum(9)
	Third operand for instruction.	
OMOD	[60:59]	enum(2)
	Output modifier for instruction. Applied before clamping.	
NEG	[63:61]	enum(3)
	If NEG[N] is set, take the floating-point negation of the N'th input operand. This is applied after absolute value.	

12.4 Vector Parameter Interpolation Instruction

Interpolation Instruction

Format   **VINTRP**

Description   Interpolate data for the pixel shader.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
VSRC	[7:0]	enum(8)
	Vector General-Purpose Registers (VGPR) containing the i/j coordinate by which to multiply one of the parameter components.	
ATTRCHAN	[9:8]	enum(2)
	Attribute component to interpolate.	
ATTR	[15:10]	enum(6)
	Attribute to interpolate.	
OP	[17:16]	enum(2)
	0 V_INTERP_P1_F32: D = P10 * S + P0; parameter interpolation.	
	1 V_INTERP_P2_F32: D = P20 * S + D; parameter interpolation.	
	2 V_INTERP_MOV_F32: D = {P10,P20,P0}[S]; parameter load.	
	3 reserved.	
VDST	[25:18]	enum(8)
	Vector General-Purpose Registers VGPR [255:0] to which results are written, and, optionally, from which they are read when accumulating results.	
ENCODING	[31:26]	enum(6)
	Must be 1 1 0 0 1 0.	

12.5 LDS/GDS Instruction

Data Share Instruction

Format	**DS**
Description	.Local and global data share instructions.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
OFFSET0	[7:0]	enum(8)
	Unsigned byte offset added to the address supplied by the ADDR VGPR.	
OFFSET1	[15:8]	enum(8)
	Unsigned byte offset added to the address supplied by the ADDR VGPR.	
reserved	16	
	Reserved.	
GDS	17	enum(1)
	0 = LDS; 1 = GDS.	
OP	[25:18]	enum(8)

uint = unsigned integer; int = signed integer.

00	DS_ADD_U32	DS[A] = DS[A] + D0; uint add.
01	DS_SUB_U32	DS[A] = DS[A] - D0; uint subtract.
02	DS_RSUB_U32	DS[A] = D0 - DS[A]; uint reverse subtract.
03	DS_INC_U32	DS[A] = (DS[A] >= D0 ? 0 : DS[A] + 1); uint increment.
04	DS_DEC_U32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == 0 || DS[A] > D0 ? D0 : DS[A] - 1); uint decrement.
05	DS_MIN_I32	DS[A] = min(DS[A], D0); int min.
06	DS_MAX_I32	DS[A] = max(DS[A], D0); int max.
07	DS_MIN_U32	DS[A] = min(DS[A], D0); uint min.
08	DS_MAX_U32	DS[A] = max(DS[A], D0); uint max.
09	DS_AND_B32	DS[A] = DS[A] & D0; Dword AND.
10	DS_OR_B32	DS[A] = DS[A] | D0; Dword OR.
11	DS_XOR_B32	DS[A] = DS[A] ^ D0; Dword XOR.
12	DS_MSKOR_B32	DS[A] = (DS[A] & ~D0) | D1; masked Dword OR.
13	DS_WRITE_B32	DS[A] = D0; write a Dword.
14	DS_WRITE2_B32	DS[ADDR+offset0*4] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*4] = D1; write 2 Dwords.
15	DS_WRITE2ST64_B32	DS[ADDR+offset0*4*64] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*4*64] = D1; write 2 Dwords.
16	DS_CMPST_B32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store.
17	DS_CMPST_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] == D0 ? D1 : DS[A]); compare store with float rules.
18	DS_MIN_F32	DS[A] = (DS[A] < D1) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).
19	DS_MAX_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
25	DS_GWS_INIT	GDS only.
26	DS_GWS_SEMA_V	GDS only.
27	DS_GWS_SEMA_BR	GDS only.
28	DS_GWS_SEMA_P	GDS only.
29	DS_GWS_BARRIER	GDS only.

Data Share Instruction

30	DS_WRITE_B8	DS[A] = D0[7:0]; byte write.
31	DS_WRITE_B16	DS[A] = D0[15:0]; short write.
32	DS_ADD_RTN_U32	Uint add.
33	DS_SUB_RTN_U32	Uint subtract.
34	DS_RSUB_RTN_U32	Uint reverse subtract.
35	DS_INC_RTN_U32	Uint increment.
36	DS_DEC_RTN_U32	Uint decrement.
37	DS_MIN_RTN_I32	Int min.
38	DS_MAX_RTN_I32	Int max.
39	DS_MIN_RTN_U32	Uint min.
40	DS_MAX_RTN_U32	Uint max.
41	DS_AND_RTN_B32	Dword AND.
42	DS_OR_RTN_B32	Dword OR.
43	DS_XOR_RTN_B32	Dword XOR.
44	DS_MSKOR_RTN_B32	Masked Dword OR.
45	DS_WRXCHG_RTN_B32	Write exchange. Offset = {offset1,offset0}. A = ADDR+offset. D=DS[Addr]. DS[Addr]=D0.
46	DS_WRXCHG2_RTN_B32	Write exchange 2 separate Dwords.
47	DS_WRXCHG2ST64_RTN_B32	Write echange 2 Dwords, stride 64.
48	DS_CMPST_RTN_B32	Compare store.
49	DS_CMPST_RTN_F32	Compare store with float rules.
50	DS_MIN_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (D0 < DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm).
51	DS_MAX_RTN_F32	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm .
53	DS_SWIZZLE_B32	R = swizzle(Data(vgpr), offset1:offset0). Dword swizzle. no data is written to LDS. see ds_opcodes.docx for details.
54	DS_READ_B32	R = DS[A]; Dword read.
55	DS_READ2_B32	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*4], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*4]. Read 2 Dwords.
56	DS_READ2ST64_B32	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*4*64], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*4*64]. Read 2 Dwords.
57	DS_READ_I8	R = signext(DS[A][7:0]}; signed byte read.
58	DS_READ_U8	R = {24'h0,DS[A][7:0]}; unsigned byte read.
59	DS_READ_I16	R = signext(DS[A][15:0]}; signed short read.
60	DS_READ_U16	R = {16'h0,DS[A][15:0]}; unsigned short read.
61	DS_CONSUME	Consume entries from a buffer.
62	DS_APPEND	Append one or more entries to a buffer.
63	DS_ORDERED_COUNT	Increment an append counter. Operation is done in order of wavefront creation.
64	DS_ADD_U64	Uint add.
65	DS_SUB_U64	Uint subtract.
66	DS_RSUB_U64	Uint reverse subtract.
67	DS_INC_U64	Uint increment.
68	DS_DEC_U64	Uint decrement.
69	DS_MIN_I64	Int min.
70	DS_MAX_I64	Int max.
71	DS_MIN_U64	Uint min.
72	DS_MAX_U64	Uint max.

Data Share Instruction

73	DS_AND_B64	Dword AND.
74	DS_OR_B64	Dword OR.
75	DS_XOR_B64	Dword XOR.
76	DS_MSKOR_B64	Masked Dword XOR.
77	DS_WRITE_B64	Write.
78	DS_WRITE2_B64	DS[ADDR+offset0*8] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*8] = D1; write 2 Dwords.
79	DS_WRITE2ST64_B64	DS[ADDR+offset0*8*64] = D0; DS[ADDR+offset1*8*64] = D1; write 2 Dwords.
80	DS_CMPST_B64	Compare store.
81	DS_CMPST_F64	Compare store with float rules.
82	DS_MIN_F64	DS[A] = (D0 < DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
83	DS_MAX_F64	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
96	DS_ADD_RTN_U64	Uint add.
97	DS_SUB_RTN_U64	Uint subtract.
98	DS_RSUB_RTN_U64	Uint reverse subtract.
99	DS_INC_RTN_U64	Uint increment.
100	DS_DEC_RTN_U64	Uint decrement.
101	DS_MIN_RTN_I64	Int min.
102	DS_MAX_RTN_I64	Int max.
103	DS_MIN_RTN_U64	Uint min.
104	DS_MAX_RTN_U64	Uint max.
105	DS_AND_RTN_B64	Dword AND.
106	DS_OR_RTN_B64	Dword OR.
107	DS_XOR_RTN_B64	Dword XOR.
108	DS_MSKOR_RTN_B64	Masked Dword XOR.
109	DS_WRXCHG_RTN_B64	Write exchange.
110	DS_WRXCHG2_RTN_B64	Write exchange relative.
111	DS_WRXCHG2ST64_RTN_B64	Write echange 2 Dwords.
112	DS_CMPST_RTN_B64	Compare store.
113	DS_CMPST_RTN_F64	Compare store with float rules.
114	DS_MIN_RTN_F64	DS[A] = (D0 < DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
115	DS_MAX_RTN_F64	DS[A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
118	DS_READ_B64	Dword read.
119	DS_READ2_B64	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*8], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*8]. Read 2 Dwords
120	DS_READ2ST64_B64	R = DS[ADDR+offset0*8*64], R+1 = DS[ADDR+offset1*8*64]. Read 2 Dwords.
128	DS_ADD_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] + DS[B]; uint add.
129	DS_SUB_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] - DS[B]; uint subtract.
130	DS_RSUB_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[B] - DS[A]; uint reverse subtract.

Data Share Instruction

131	DS_INC_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[A] >= DS[B] ? 0 : DS[A] + 1); uint increment.
132	DS_DEC_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[A] == 0 || DS[A] > DS[B] ? DS[B] : DS[A] - 1); uint decrement.
133	DS_MIN_SRC2_I32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = min(DS[A], DS[B]); int min.
134	DS_MAX_SRC2_I32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = max(DS[A], DS[B]); int max.
135	DS_MIN_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = min(DS[A], DS[B]); uint min.
136	DS_MAX_SRC2_U32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = max(DS[A], DS[B]); uint maxw137 DS_AND_SRC2_B32B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] & DS[B]; Dword AND.
138	DS_OR_SRC2_B32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] | DS[B]; Dword OR.
139	DS_XOR_SRC2_B32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[A] ^ DS[B]; Dword XOR.
140	DS_WRITE_SRC2_B32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[B]; write Dword.
146	DS_MIN_SRC2_F32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[B] < DS[A]) ? DS[B] : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
147	DS_MAX_SRC2_F32	B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = (DS[B] > DS[A]) ? DS[B] : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
192	DS_ADD_SRC2_U64	Uint add.
193	DS_SUB_SRC2_U64	Uint subtract.
194	DS_RSUB_SRC2_U64	Uint reverse subtract.
195	DS_INC_SRC2_U64	Uint increment.
196	DS_DEC_SRC2_U64	Uint decrement.
197	DS_MIN_SRC2_I64	Int min.
198	DS_MAX_SRC2_I64	Int max.
199	DS_MIN_SRC2_U64	Uint min.
200	DS_MAX_SRC2_U64	Uint max.
201	DS_AND_SRC2_B64	Dword AND.
202	DS_OR_SRC2_B64	Dword OR.
203	DS_XOR_SRC2_B64	Dword XOR.

Data Share Instruction

204 `DS_WRITE_SRC2_B64`		B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). DS[A] = DS[B]; write Qword.
210 `DS_MIN_SRC2_F64`		B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). [A] = (D0 < DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
211 `DS_MAX_SRC2_F64`		B = A + 4*(offset1[7] ? {A[31],A[31:17]} : {offset1[6],offset1[6:0],offset0}). [A] = (D0 > DS[A]) ? D0 : DS[A]; float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
	All other values are reserved.	
`ENCODING`	[31:26]	enum(6)
	Must be `1 1 0 1 1 0`.	
`ADDR`	[39:32]	enum(8)
	Source LDS address VGPR 0 - 255.	
`DATA0`	[47:40]	enum(8)
	Source data0 VGPR 0 - 255.	
`DATA1`	[[55:48]	enum(8)
	Source data1 VGPR 0 - 255.	
`VDST`	[63:56]	enum(8)
	Destination VGPR 0 - 255.	

12.6 Vector Memory Buffer Instructions

Untyped Memory Buffer Operation

Format	**MUBUF**	
Description	Untyped memory buffer operation. First word with LDS, second word non-LDS.	

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
OFFSET	[11:0]	enum(12)
	Unsigned byte offset.	
OFFEN	12	enum(1)
	If set, send VADDR as an offset. If clear, send the instruction offset stored in OFFSET. Only one of these offsets can be sent.	
IDXEN	13	enum(1)
	If set, send VADDR as an index. If clear, treat the index as zero.	
GLC	14	enum(1)
	If set, operation is globally coherent.	
ADDR64	15	enum(1)
	If set, buffer address is 64-bits (base and size in resource is ignored).	
LDS	16	enum(1)
	If set, data is read from/written to LDS memory. If unset, data is read from/written to a VGPR.	
reserved	17	
	Reserved.	
OP	[24:18]	enum(7)

0   BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_X: Untyped buffer load 1 Dword with format conversion.

1   BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XY: Untyped buffer load 2 Dwords with format conversion.

2   BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZ: Untyped buffer load 3 Dwords with format conversion.

3   BUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZW: Untyped buffer load 4 Dwords with format conversion.

4   BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_X: Untyped buffer store 1 Dword with format conversion.

5   BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XY: Untyped buffer store 2 Dwords with format conversion.

6   BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZ: Untyped buffer store 3 Dwords with format conversion.

7   BUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZW: Untyped buffer store 4 Dwords with format conversion.

8   BUFFER_LOAD_UBYTE: Untyped buffer load unsigned byte.

9   BUFFER_LOAD_SBYTE: Untyped buffer load signed byte.

10   BUFFER_LOAD_USHORT: Untyped buffer load unsigned short.

11   BUFFER_LOAD_SSHORT: Untyped buffer load signed short.

12   BUFFER_LOAD_DWORD: Untyped buffer load Dword.

13   BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX2: Untyped buffer load 2 Dwords.

14   BUFFER_LOAD_DWORDX4: Untyped buffer load 4 Dwords.

15 – 23   reserved.

24   BUFFER_STORE_BYTE: Untyped buffer store byte.

Untyped Memory Buffer Operation

25   reserved.

26   BUFFER_STORE_SHORT: Untyped buffer store short.

27   reserved.

28   BUFFER_STORE_DWORD: Untyped buffer store Dword.

29   BUFFER_STORE_DWORDX2: Untyped buffer store 2 Dwords.

30   BUFFER_STORE_DWORDX4: Untyped buffer store 4 Dwords.

31 – 47   reserved.

48   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SWAP: 32b. dst=src, returns previous value if glc==1.

49   BUFFER_ATOMIC_CMPSWAP: 32b, dst = (dst==cmp) ? src : dst. Returns previous value if glc==1. src comes from the first data-vgpr, cmp from the second.

50   BUFFER_ATOMIC_ADD: 32b, dst += src. Returns previous value if glc==1.

51   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SUB: 32b, dst -= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.

52   BUFFER_ATOMIC_RSUB: 32b, dst = src-dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.

53   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMIN: 32b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.

54   BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMIN: 32b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.

55   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMAX: 32b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.

56   BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMAX: 32b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.

57   BUFFER_ATOMIC_AND: 32b, dst &= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.

58   BUFFER_ATOMIC_OR: 32b, dst |= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.

59   BUFFER_ATOMIC_XOR: 32b, dst ^= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.

60   BUFFER_ATOMIC_INC: 32b, dst = (dst >= src) ? 0 : dst+1. Returns previous value if glc==1.

61   BUFFER_ATOMIC_DEC: 32b, dst = ((dst==0 || (dst > src)) ? src : dst-1. Returns previous value if glc==1.

62   BUFFER_ATOMIC_FCMPSWAP: 32b , dst = (dst == cmp) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Float compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm). src comes from the first data-vgpr; cmp from the second.

63   BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMIN: 32b , dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst,. Returns previous value if glc==1. float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.

64   BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMAX: 32b , dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. float, handles NaN/INF/denorm.

65 – 79 reserved.

80   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SWAP_X2: 64b. dst=src, returns previous value if glc==1.

81   BUFFER_ATOMIC_CMPSWAP_X2: 64b, dst = (dst==cmp) ? src : dst. Returns previous value if glc==1. src comes from the first two data-vgprs, cmp from the second two.

82   BUFFER_ATOMIC_ADD_X2: 64b, dst += src. Returns previous value if glc==1.

83   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SUB_X2: 64b, dst -= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.

84   BUFFER_ATOMIC_RSUB_X2: 64b, dst = src-dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.

85   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMIN_X2: 64b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.

86   BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMIN_X2: 64b, dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.

87   BUFFER_ATOMIC_SMAX_X2: 64b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.

88   BUFFER_ATOMIC_UMAX_X2: 64b, dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.

Untyped Memory Buffer Operation

	89	BUFFER_ATOMIC_AND_X2: 64b, dst &= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
	90	BUFFER_ATOMIC_OR_X2: 64b, dst |= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
	91	BUFFER_ATOMIC_XOR_X2: 64b, dst ^= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
	92	BUFFER_ATOMIC_INC_X2: 64b, dst = (dst >= src) ? 0 : dst+1. Returns previous value if glc==1.
	93	BUFFER_ATOMIC_DEC_X2: 64b, dst = ((dst==0 || (dst > src)) ? src : dst-1. Returns previous value if glc==1.
	94	BUFFER_ATOMIC_FCMPSWAP_X2: 64b , dst = (dst == cmp) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Double compare swap (handles NaN/INF/denorm). src comes from the first two data-vgprs, cmp from the second two.
	95	BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMIN_X2: 64b , dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Double, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
	96	BUFFER_ATOMIC_FMAX_X2: 64b , dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value if glc==1. Double, handles NaN/INF/denorm.
	97 – 111 reserved.	
	112	BUFFER_WBINVL1_SC: write back and invalidate the shader L1 only for lines of MTYPE SC and GC. Always returns ACK to shader.
	113	BUFFER_WBINVL1: write back and invalidate the shader L1. Always returns ACK to shader.
	All other values are reserved.	
reserved	25	
	Reserved.	
ENCODING	[31:26] enum(6)	
	Must be 1 1 1 0 0 0.	
VADDR	[39:32] enum(8)	
	VGPR address source. Can carry an offset or an index.	
VDATA	[47:40] enum(8)	
	Vector GPR to read/write result to.	
SRSRC	[52:48] enum(5)	
	Scalar GPR that specifies the resource constant, in units of four SGPRs.	
reserved	53	
	Reserved.	
SLC	54 enum(1)	
	System Level Coherent.	
TFE	55 enum(6)	
	Texture Fail Enable (for partially resident textures).	

Untyped Memory Buffer Operation

SOFFSET	[63:56]	enum(8)

Byte offset added to the memory address. Scalar or constant GPR containing the base offset. This is always sent.

0 – 103   SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.

104 – 105   reserved.

106   VCC_LO: vcc[31:0].

107   VCC_HI: vcc[63:32].

108   TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].

109   TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].

110   TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

111   TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.

112 - 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).

124   M0. Memory register 0.

125   reserved.

126   EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].

127   EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].

128   0.

129 – 192:   Signed integer 1 to 64.

193 – 208:   Signed integer -1 to -16.

209 – 239:   reserved.

240   0.5.

241   -0.5.

242   1.0.

243   -1.0.

244   2.0.

245   -2.0.

246   4.0.

247   -4.0.

248 – 250 reserved.

251   VCCZ.

252   EXECZ.

253   SCC.

Typed Memory Buffer Operation

Format	**MTBUF**		
Description	Typed memory buffer operation. Two words		
Opcode	*Field Name*	*Bits*	*Format*

Field Name	Bits	Format
OFFSET	[11:0]	enum(12)

Unsigned byte offset.

Field Name	Bits	Format
OFFEN	12	enum(1)

If set, send VADDR as an offset. If clear, send the instruction offset stored in OFFSET. Only one of these offsets can be sent.

Field Name	Bits	Format
IDXEN	13	enum(1)

If set, send VADDR as an index. If clear, treat the index as zero.

Field Name	Bits	Format
GLC	14	enum(1)

If set, operation is globally coherent.

Field Name	Bits	Format
ADDR64	15	enum(1)

If set, buffer address is 64-bits (base and size in resource is ignored).

Field Name	Bits	Format
OP	[18:16]	enum(3)

0   TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_X: Untyped buffer load 1 Dword with format conversion.
1   TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XY: Untyped buffer load 2 Dwords with format conversion.
2   TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZ: Untyped buffer load 3 Dwords with format conversion.
3   TBUFFER_LOAD_FORMAT_XYZW: Untyped buffer load 4 Dwords with format conversion.
4   TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_X: Untyped buffer store 1 Dword with format conversion.
5   TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XY: Untyped buffer store 2 Dwords with format conversion.
6   TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZ: Untyped buffer store 3 Dwords with format conversion.
7   TBUFFER_STORE_FORMAT_XYZW: Untyped buffer store 4 Dwords with format conversion.
All other values are reserved.

Field Name	Bits	Format
DFMT	[22:19]	enum(4)

Data format for typed buffer.

Field Name	Bits	Format
NFMT	[25:23]	enum(3)

Number format for typed buffer.

Field Name	Bits	Format
ENCODING	[31:26]	enum(6)

Must be 1 1 1 0 1 0.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VADDR	[39:32]	enum(8)

VGPR address source. Can carry an offset or an index.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VDATA	[47:40]	enum(8)

Vector GPR to read/write result to.

Field Name	Bits	Format
SRSRC	[52:48]	enum(5)

Scalar GPR that specifies the resource constant, in units of four SGPRs.

Typed Memory Buffer Operation

reserved	53	
	Reserved.	
SLC	54	enum(1)
	System Level Coherent.	
TFE	55	enum(1)
	Texture Fail Enable (for partially resident textures).	
SOFFSET	[63:56]	enum(8)
	Byte offset added to the memory address. Scalar or constant GPR containing the base offset. This is always sent.	
	0 – 103 SGPR0 to SGPR103: Scalar general-purpose registers.	
	104 – 105 reserved.	
	106 VCC_LO: vcc[31:0].	
	107 VCC_HI: vcc[63:32].	
	108 TBA_LO: Trap handler base address [31:0].	
	109 TBA_HI: Trap handler base address [63:32].	
	110 TMA_LO: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.	
	111 TMA_HI: Pointer to data in memory used by trap handler.	
	112 – 123 TTMP0 to TTMP11: Trap handler temporary registers (privileged).	
	124 M0. Memory register 0.	
	125 reserved.	
	126 EXEC_LO: exec[31:0].	
	127 EXEC_HI: exec[63:32].	
	128 0.	
	129 – 192: Signed integer 1 to 64.	
	193 – 208: Signed integer -1 to -16.	
	209 – 239: reserved.	
	240 0.5.	
	241 -0.5.	
	242 1.0.	
	243 -1.0.	
	244 2.0.	
	245 -2.0.	
	246 4.0.	
	247 -4.0.	
	248 – 250 reserved.	
	251 VCCZ.	
	252 EXECZ.	
	253 SCC.	

12.7 Vector Memory Image Instruction

Image Memory Buffer Operations

Format	**MIMG**

Description Image memory buffer operations. Two words.

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
reserved	[7:0]	
	Reserved.	
DMASK	[11:8]	enum(4)
	Enable mask for image read/write data components. bit0 = red, 1 = green, 2 = blue, 3 = alpha. At least one bit must be on. Data is assumed to be packed into consecutive VGPRs.	
UNORM	12	enum(1)
	When set to 1, forces the address to be un-normalized, regardless of T#. Must be set to 1 for image stores and atomics	
GLC	13	enum(1)
	If set, operation is globally coherent.	
DA	14	enum(1)
	Declare an Array.	
	1 Kernel has declared this resource to be an array of texture maps.	
	0 Kernel has declared this resource to be a single texture map.	
R128	15	enum(1)
	Texture resource size: 1 = 128b, 0 = 256b.	
TFE	16	enum(1)
	Texture Fail Enable (for partially resident textures).	
LWE	17	enum(1)
	LOD Warning Enable (for partially resident textures).	
OP	[24:18]	enum(8)

	0	IMAGE_LOAD: Image memory load with format conversion specified in T#. No sampler.
	1	IMAGE_LOAD_MIP: Image memory load with user-supplied mip level. No sampler.
	2	IMAGE_LOAD_PCK: Image memory load with no format conversion. No sampler.
	3	IMAGE_LOAD_PCK_SGN: Image memory load with with no format conversion and sign extension. No sampler.
	4	IMAGE_LOAD_MIP_PCK: Image memory load with user-supplied mip level, no format conversion. No sampler.
	5	IMAGE_LOAD_MIP_PCK_SGN: Image memory load with user-supplied mip level, no format conversion and with sign extension. No sampler.
	6 – 7	reserved.
	8	IMAGE_STORE: Image memory store with format conversion specified in T#. No sampler.
	9	IMAGE_STORE_MIP: Image memory store with format conversion specified in T# to user specified mip level. No sampler.
	10	IMAGE_STORE_PCK: Image memory store of packed data without format conversion. No sampler.

Image Memory Buffer Operations

11	`IMAGE_STORE_MIP_PCK`: Image memory store of packed data without format conversion to user-supplied mip level. No sampler.
12 – 13	reserved.
14	`IMAGE_GET_RESINFO`: return resource info. No sampler.
15	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_SWAP`: dst=src, returns previous value if glc==1.
16	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_CMPSWAP`: dst = (dst==cmp) ? src : dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.
17	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_ADD`: dst += src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
18	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_SUB`: dst -= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
19	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_RSUB`: dst = src-dst. Returns previous value if glc==1.
20	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_SMIN`: dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.
21	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_UMIN`: dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.
22	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_SMAX`: dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (signed). Returns previous value if glc==1.
23	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_UMAX`: dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst (unsigned). Returns previous value if glc==1.
24	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_AND`: dst &= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
25	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_OR`: dst |= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
26	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_XOR`: dst ^= src. Returns previous value if glc==1.
27	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_INC`: dst = (dst >= src) ? 0 : dst+1. Returns previous value if glc==1.
28	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_DEC`: dst = ((dst==0 || (dst > src)) ? src : dst-1. Returns previous value if glc==1.
29	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_FCMPSWAP`: dst = (dst == cmp) ? src : dst, returns previous value of dst if glc==1 - double and float atomic compare swap. Obeys floating point compare rules for special values.
30	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_FMIN`: dst = (src < dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value of dst if glc==1 - double and float atomic min (handles NaN/INF/denorm).
31	`IMAGE_ATOMIC_FMAX`: dst = (src > dst) ? src : dst, returns previous value of dst if glc==1 - double and float atomic min (handles NaN/INF/denorm).
32	`IMAGE_SAMPLE`: sample texture map.
33	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_CL`: sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader.
34	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_D`: sample texture map, with user derivatives.
35	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_D_CL`: sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.
36	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_L`: sample texture map, with user LOD.
37	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_B`: sample texture map, with lod bias.
38	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_B_CL`: sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.
39	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_LZ`: sample texture map, from level 0.
40	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_C`: sample texture map, with PCF.
41	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CL`: SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader.
42	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D`: SAMPLE_C, with user derivatives.
43	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D_CL`: SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.
44	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_L`: SAMPLE_C, with user LOD.
45	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B`: SAMPLE_C, with lod bias.
46	`IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B_CL`: SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.

Image Memory Buffer Operations

47	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_LZ: SAMPLE_C, from level 0.
48	IMAGE_SAMPLE_O: sample texture map, with user offsets.
49	IMAGE_SAMPLE_CL_O: SAMPLE_O with LOD clamp specified in shader.
50	IMAGE_SAMPLE_D_O: SAMPLE_O, with user derivatives.
51	IMAGE_SAMPLE_D_CL_O: SAMPLE_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.
52	IMAGE_SAMPLE_L_O: SAMPLE_O, with user LOD.
53	IMAGE_SAMPLE_B_O: SAMPLE_O, with lod bias.
54	IMAGE_SAMPLE_B_CL_O: SAMPLE_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.
55	IMAGE_SAMPLE_LZ_O: SAMPLE_O, from level 0.
56	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_O: SAMPLE_C with user specified offsets.
57	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CL_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader.
58	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with user derivatives.
59	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_D_CL_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives.
60	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_L_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with user LOD.
61	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with lod bias.
62	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_B_CL_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with lod bias.
63	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_LZ_O: SAMPLE_C_O, from level 0.
64	IMAGE_GATHER4: gather 4 single component elements (2x2).
65	IMAGE_GATHER4_CL: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD clamp.
66 – 67	reserved.
68	IMAGE_GATHER4_L: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD.
69	IMAGE_GATHER4_B: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias.
70	IMAGE_GATHER4_B_CL: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias and clamp.
71	IMAGE_GATHER4_LZ: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) at level 0.
72	IMAGE_GATHER4_C: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with PCF.
73	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_CL: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD clamp and PCF.
74 – 75	reserved.
76	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_L: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user LOD and PCF.
77	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias and PCF.
78	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B_CL: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) with user bias, clamp and PCF.
79	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_LZ: gather 4 single component elements (2x2) at level 0, with PCF.
80	IMAGE_GATHER4_O: GATHER4, with user offsets.
81	IMAGE_GATHER4_CL_O: GATHER4_CL, with user offsets.
82 – 83	reserved.
84	IMAGE_GATHER4_L_O: GATHER4_L, with user offsets.
85	IMAGE_GATHER4_B_O: GATHER4_B, with user offsets.
86	IMAGE_GATHER4_B_CL_O: GATHER4_B_CL, with user offsets.
87	IMAGE_GATHER4_LZ_O: GATHER4_LZ, with user offsets.

Image Memory Buffer Operations

	88	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_O: GATHER4_C, with user offsets.
	89	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_CL_O: GATHER4_C_CL, with user offsets.
	90 – 91	reserved.
	92	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_L_O: GATHER4_C_L, with user offsets.
	93	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B_O: GATHER4_B, with user offsets.
	94	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_B_CL_O: GATHER4_B_CL, with user offsets.
	95	IMAGE_GATHER4_C_LZ_O: GATHER4_C_LZ, with user offsets.
	96	IMAGE_GET_LOD: Return calculated LOD.
	97 – 103	reserved.
	104	IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD: sample texture map, with user derivatives (LOD per quad)
	105	IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD_CL: sample texture map, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).
	106	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD: SAMPLE_C, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).
	107	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD_CL: SAMPLE_C, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).
	108	IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD_O: SAMPLE_O, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).
	109	IMAGE_SAMPLE_CD_CL_O: SAMPLE_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).
	110	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).
	111	IMAGE_SAMPLE_C_CD_CL_O: SAMPLE_C_O, with LOD clamp specified in shader, with user derivatives (LOD per quad).
	All other values are reserved.	
SLC	25	enum(1)
	System Level Coherent.	
ENCODING	[31:26]	enum(6)
	Must be 1 1 1 1 0 0.	
VADDR	[39:32]	enum(8)
	Address source. Can carry an offset or an index.	
VDATA	[47:40]	enum(8)
	Vector GPR to which the result is written.	
SRSRC	[52:48]	enum(5)
	Scalar GPR that specifies the resource constant, in units of four SGPRs.	
SSAMP	[57:53]	enum(5)
	Scalar GPR that specifies the sampler constant, in units of four SGPRs.	
reserved	[63:58]	
	Reserved.	

Vector Memory Image Instruction

12.8 Export Instruction

Export

Format	**EXP**		
Description	Export (output) pixel color, pixel depth, vertex position, or vertex parameter data. Two words.		

Opcode

Field Name	Bits	Format
EN	[3:0]	enum(4)

This bitmask determines which VSRC registers export data.

When COMPR is 0: VSRC0 only exports data when en[0] is set to 1; VSRC1 when en[1], VSRC2 when en[2], and VSRC3 when en[3].

When COMPR is 1: VSRC0 contains two 16-bit data and only exports when en[0] is set to 1; VSRC1 only exports when en[2] is set to 1; en[1] and en[3] are ignored when COMPR is 1.

Field Name	Bits	Format
TGT	[9:4]	enum(6)

Export target based on the enumeration below.

0–7	EXP_MRT =	Output to color MRT 0. Increment from here for additional MRTs. There are EXP_NUM_MRT MRTs in total.
8	EXP_MRTZ =	Output to Z.
9	EXP_NULL =	Output to NULL.
12–15	EXP_POS =	Output to position 0. Increment from here for additional positions. There are EXP_NUM_POS positions in total.
32–63	EXP_PARAM =	Output to parameter 0. Increment from here for additional parameters. There are EXP_NUM_PARAM parameters in total.

All other values are reserved.

Field Name	Bits	Format
COMPR	10	enum(1)

Boolean. If true, data is exported in float16 format; if false, data is 32 bit.

Field Name	Bits	Format
DONE	11	enum(1)

If set, this is the last export of a given type. If this is set for a colour export (PS only), then the valid mask must be present in the EXEC register.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VM	12	enum(1)

Mask contains valid-mask when set; otherwise, mask is just write-mask. Used only for pixel(mrt) exports.

Field Name	Bits	Format
reserved	[25:13]	

Reserved.

Field Name	Bits	Format
ENCODING	[31:26]	enum(7)

Must be 1 1 1 1 1 0.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VSRC0	[39:32]	enum(8)

VGPR of the first data to export.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VSRC1	[47:40]	enum(8)

VGPR of the second data to export.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VSRC2	[55:48]	enum(8)

VGPR of the third data to export.

Field Name	Bits	Format
VSRC3	[63:56]	enum(8)

VGPR of the fourth data to export.